

# Oracle® Process Manufacturing

Inventory Management User's Guide

Release 11*i*

July 2000

Part No. A77228-03

**ORACLE®**

Part No. A77228-03

Copyright © 2000, Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Richard D. Persen

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs is prohibited.

Program Documentation is licensed for use solely to support the deployment of the Programs and not for any other purpose.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation.

If the Programs are delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing or using the programs on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

**Restricted Rights Notice** Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are "commercial computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs, including documentation, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, Programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are "restricted computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June, 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and Oracle Corporation disclaims liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and Oracle Process Manufacturing is a trademark of Oracle Corporation. All other company or product names mentioned are used for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective owners.

---

---

# Contents

<b>Send Us Your Comments .....</b>	xv
<b>Preface.....</b>	xvii
<b>1 Inventory Control Setup</b>	
<b>Setting Up the Inventory Control Application .....</b>	1-2
Procedures for Defining Basic Inventory Values.....	1-2
Processing Inventory Transactions .....	1-2
Inventory Reports and Inventory Inquiries.....	1-3
<b>Setting Up Inventory Control in Other Applications.....</b>	1-4
Setting Up Oracle Applications.....	1-4
Setting Up Reason Codes .....	1-6
Setting Up Warehouse Tax Authorities.....	1-6
Setting Up Customers in Order Fulfillment .....	1-7
<b>2 Inventory Calendar</b>	
<b>Understanding the Inventory Calendar .....</b>	2-2
<b>Creating an Inventory Calendar .....</b>	2-3
Inventory Calendar - Final Period Close.....	2-3
Defining Period Status.....	2-3
Inventory Management Setup Procedure .....	2-4
Period End Closing Procedure for Inventory Management .....	2-4
<b>Setting Up an Inventory Calendar.....</b>	2-5
Setting Up an Inventory Calendar Procedure.....	2-5

Inventory Calendar Field Reference .....	2-5
<b>Inventory Calendar - Impact on OPM Financials</b> .....	<b>2-7</b>
<b>Inventory Calendar - Other OPM Considerations</b> .....	<b>2-8</b>
<b>Inventory Calendar - Application-Specific Considerations</b> .....	<b>2-9</b>

### **3 Organizations**

<b>Structuring Organizations</b> .....	<b>3-2</b>
Organization and Company Structure .....	3-2
<b>Relating Organizational Structures</b> .....	<b>3-3</b>
The OPM Warehouse as Inventory Organization.....	3-3
Synchronizing OPM and OA Forms .....	3-4

### **4 Inventory Types and Classifications**

<b>Setting Up Inventory Types</b> .....	<b>4-2</b>
Setting Up Inventory Types Procedure .....	4-2
Inventory Types Field Reference .....	4-2
<b>Understanding Classification Codes</b> .....	<b>4-3</b>
<b>Specifying Classification Codes</b> .....	<b>4-4</b>
<b>Setting Up Item Allocation Classes</b> .....	<b>4-5</b>
Setting Up Item Allocation Classes Procedure .....	4-5
Item Allocation Classes Field Reference.....	4-5
<b>Setting Up Item Cost Classes</b> .....	<b>4-6</b>
Setting Up Item Cost Classes Procedure .....	4-6
Item Cost Classes Field Reference .....	4-6
<b>Setting Up Item Customs Classes</b> .....	<b>4-7</b>
Setting Up Item Customs Classes Procedure .....	4-7
Item Customs Classes Field Reference .....	4-7
<b>Setting Up Item Freight Classes</b> .....	<b>4-8</b>
Setting Up Item Freight Classes Procedure .....	4-8
Item Freight Classes Field Reference .....	4-8
<b>Setting Up Item General Ledger Classes</b> .....	<b>4-9</b>
Setting Up Item General Ledger Classes Procedure.....	4-9
Item General Ledger Classes Field Reference .....	4-9
<b>Setting Up Item Inventory Classes</b> .....	<b>4-10</b>
Setting Up Item Inventory Classes Procedure.....	4-10

Item Inventory Classes Field Reference .....	4-10
<b>Setting Up Item Planning Classes</b> .....	<b>4-11</b>
Setting Up Item Planning Classes Procedure .....	4-11
Item Planning Classes Field Reference .....	4-11
<b>Setting Up Item Price Classes</b> .....	<b>4-12</b>
Setting Up Item Price Classes Procedure .....	4-12
Item Price Classes Field Reference .....	4-12
<b>Setting Up Item Purchasing Classes</b> .....	<b>4-13</b>
Setting Up Item Purchasing Classes Procedure .....	4-13
Item Purchasing Classes Field Reference .....	4-13
<b>Setting Up Item Shipping Classes</b> .....	<b>4-14</b>
Setting Up Item Shipping Classes Procedure .....	4-14
Item Shipping Classes Field Reference .....	4-14
<b>Setting Up Item Sales Classes</b> .....	<b>4-15</b>
Setting Up Item Sales Classes Procedure .....	4-15
Item Sales Classes Field Reference .....	4-15
<b>Setting Up Item Storage Classes</b> .....	<b>4-16</b>
Setting Up Item Storage Classes Procedure .....	4-16
Item Storage Classes Field Reference .....	4-16
<b>Setting Up Item Tax Class Associations</b> .....	<b>4-17</b>
Setting Up Item Tax Class Associations Procedure .....	4-17
Item Tax Class Associations Field Reference .....	4-17

## 5 Commodity Codes

<b>Understanding Commodity Codes</b> .....	<b>5-2</b>
Entering the Commodity Codes Profile Option .....	5-2
<b>Setting Up Commodity Codes</b> .....	<b>5-3</b>
Setting Up Commodity Codes Procedure .....	5-3
Commodity Codes Field Reference .....	5-3

## 6 Inventory Items

<b>Defining Inventory Items</b> .....	<b>6-2</b>
<b>Defining Unit of Measure Types</b> .....	<b>6-3</b>
Converting Units of Measure .....	6-3
Units of Measure Conversion Procedure .....	6-3

Units of Measure Field Reference.....	6-4
<b>Understanding Item Coding Conventions.....</b>	<b>6-6</b>
<b>Costing Items.....</b>	<b>6-7</b>
Costing Items - Procedural Summary.....	6-7
<b>Pricing Items.....</b>	<b>6-9</b>
<b>Using Dual Unit of Measure Control.....</b>	<b>6-10</b>
Dual Unit of Measure Control Options.....	6-10
<b>Warehousing Items.....</b>	<b>6-12</b>
<b>Creating Inventory Items.....</b>	<b>6-12</b>
Before Creating Inventory Items .....	6-12
Creating Inventory Items Procedure .....	6-13
Items Field Reference .....	6-13
Items - Additional Setup in Inventory Control .....	6-21
<b>Entering Quality Control Information .....</b>	<b>6-24</b>
Entering Quality Control Information Procedure .....	6-24
QC Additional Information Field Reference .....	6-24
<b>Allowing Negative Inventory Quantities .....</b>	<b>6-26</b>
Setting the GMI:Allow Negative Inventory Profile Option .....	6-26

## **7 Warehouse and Production Inventory**

<b>Setting Up Warehouses.....</b>	<b>7-2</b>
Setting Up Warehouses Procedures.....	7-2
Creating an Inventory Organization for the Warehouse .....	7-3
Organization Parameters Field Reference.....	7-4
Defining Additional Warehouse Information .....	7-4
Warehouses Field Reference .....	7-5
Understanding Warehouse Reports.....	7-7
<b>Using Location Control.....</b>	<b>7-9</b>
Varying Location Control.....	7-9
Understanding Location Control Rules.....	7-10
<b>Setting Up Locations .....</b>	<b>7-11</b>
Setting Up Locations Procedures .....	7-11
Locations Field Reference .....	7-12
Locations - Additional Setup in Inventory Management .....	7-12
Understanding the Inventory Locations Report .....	7-13

<b>Defining Warehouse Rules .....</b>	7-14
Defining Warehouse Rules Procedures.....	7-14
Warehouse Rules Field Reference.....	7-14
Understanding Warehouse Rules Reports.....	7-20
<b>Defining Warehouse Transfer Rules .....</b>	7-21
Defining Warehouse Transfer Rules Procedures.....	7-21
Warehouse Transfer Rules Field Reference .....	7-21
<b>Performing Inventory Transfers .....</b>	7-25
Entering Inventory Transfer Information .....	7-25
Releasing a Transfer.....	7-26
Receiving a Transfer.....	7-26
Canceling a Transfer .....	7-26
Forms Affected by Inventory Transfers .....	7-27
Interfacing Inventory Transfers with OPM Financials .....	7-27
<b>Transferring Inventory Between Warehouses .....</b>	7-29
Transferring Inventory Between Warehouses Procedure .....	7-29
Inventory Transfers Field Reference.....	7-30
Mark for Purge an Inventory Transfer .....	7-34
Canceling an Inventory Transfer.....	7-34
<b>Defining Production Rules .....</b>	7-35
Defining Production Rules Procedures.....	7-35
Production Rules Field Reference .....	7-35

## 8 Lot Control

<b>Understanding Lots and Sublots .....</b>	8-2
<b>Assigning Lot Status .....</b>	8-2
Assigning Lot Status Procedure .....	8-3
Lot Status Field Reference .....	8-3
Understanding the Lot Status Report.....	8-4
<b>Defining Lot and Sublot Characteristics.....</b>	8-5
Defining Lot and Sublot Characteristics Procedures .....	8-5
Lot/Sublot Window Field Reference.....	8-6
Lot/Sublots - Additional Setup in Inventory Control .....	8-9
Understanding Lot/Sublots Reports .....	8-9
<b>Defining Lot Allocation Parameters .....</b>	8-11

Defining Lot Allocation Parameters Procedures.....	8-11
Allocation Parameters Field Reference.....	8-11
<b>Using Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion.....</b>	<b>8-14</b>
Using Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion Procedures .....	8-14
Item Lot/Sublot Conversion Field Reference.....	8-14

## **9 Processing Inventory Transactions**

<b>Understanding Inventory Transaction Types .....</b>	<b>9-3</b>
<b>Processing Inventory Transactions .....</b>	<b>9-4</b>
Updating a Pending Transaction to a Completed Transaction.....	9-4
<b>Processing Purchase Order Transactions.....</b>	<b>9-5</b>
Entering a New Purchase Order.....	9-5
Receiving a Purchased Quantity to Inventory .....	9-5
Canceling or Changing a Purchase Order.....	9-5
Returning Ordered Inventory To a Vendor.....	9-5
<b>Processing Sales Order Transactions.....</b>	<b>9-7</b>
Modifying an Existing Sales Order .....	9-7
Shipping a Sales Order.....	9-7
Canceling a Sales Order .....	9-7
Setting GMI:Move Different Status to Control Material Movement.....	9-7
<b>Processing Production Batch Transactions.....</b>	<b>9-9</b>
Saving a New Batch.....	9-9
Releasing a Batch .....	9-9
Unreleasing a Batch.....	9-9
Canceling a Batch.....	9-9
Certifying a Batch .....	9-9
<b>Creating, Adjusting and Moving Inventory Quantities.....</b>	<b>9-10</b>
<b>Understanding Inventory Transaction Security.....</b>	<b>9-12</b>
<b>Moving Allocated Inventory .....</b>	<b>9-13</b>
<b>Using the Inventory Quantities Window.....</b>	<b>9-17</b>
Using the Inventory Quantities Window Procedures .....	9-17
Inventory Quantities Field Reference .....	9-18
Inventory Quantities - Additional Setup in Inventory Management .....	9-35
<b>Processing Mass Transactions .....</b>	<b>9-36</b>
Processing Mass Transactions Procedures.....	9-36

Inventory Quantities - Mass Field Reference .....	9-37
Inventory Quantities - Mass - Additional Setup in Inventory Management.....	9-47
<b>Processing Jounaled Transactions.....</b>	<b>9-49</b>
<b>Posting Jounaled Entries.....</b>	<b>9-50</b>
Posting Jounaled Entries Procedures.....	9-50
Post Journal Entries Field Reference.....	9-50
<b>Closing a Period for Inventory Valuation.....</b>	<b>9-52</b>
Inventory Close Process.....	9-52
<b>Using the Inventory Close Window.....</b>	<b>9-54</b>
Using the Inventory Close Window Procedures .....	9-54
Inventory Close Window Field Reference .....	9-54
<b>Understanding Inventory Close Reports .....</b>	<b>9-56</b>

## **10 Inventory Purge Functions**

<b>Understanding Inventory Purge Functions .....</b>	<b>10-2</b>
<b>Purging Pending Transactions .....</b>	<b>10-2</b>
Purging Pending Transactions Procedure .....	10-2
Purge Pending Transactions Field Reference.....	10-3
<b>Purging Completed Transactions.....</b>	<b>10-6</b>
Purging Completed Transactions Procedure .....	10-6
Purge Completed Transactions Field Reference.....	10-6
<b>Purging Empty Balance Transactions.....</b>	<b>10-10</b>
Purging Empty Balance Transactions Procedure .....	10-10
Purge Empty Balance Transactions Field Reference .....	10-10

## **11 Inventory Control Reports**

<b>Running the Inventory Location Detail Report.....</b>	<b>11-2</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-2
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-2
Inventory Location Detail Report - Report Description.....	11-3
<b>Running the Lot Status Master Report.....</b>	<b>11-4</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-4
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-4
Lot Status Master Report - Report Description.....	11-5
<b>Running the Inventory Valuation Report .....</b>	<b>11-6</b>

Submitting the Report .....	11-6
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-6
Inventory Valuation Report - Report Description .....	11-7
<b>Running the Lot Inventory Report .....</b>	<b>11-9</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-9
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-9
Lot Inventory Report - Report Description.....	11-10
<b>Running the Lot Master Report .....</b>	<b>11-12</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-12
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-12
Lot Master Report - Report Description.....	11-12
<b>Running the Warehouse Detail Report.....</b>	<b>11-15</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-15
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-15
Warehouse Detail Report - Report Description.....	11-16
<b>Running the Warehouse Inventory Report.....</b>	<b>11-17</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-17
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-17
Warehouse Inventory Report - Report Description.....	11-18
<b>Running the Daily Transaction Detail Report .....</b>	<b>11-19</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-19
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-19
Daily Transaction Detail Report - Report Description .....	11-20
<b>Running the Trial Pick List Report .....</b>	<b>11-22</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-22
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-22
Trial Pick List Report - Report Description.....	11-23
<b>Running the Daily Item Usage Report .....</b>	<b>11-25</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-25
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-25
Daily Item Usage Report - Report Description.....	11-26
<b>Running the Item Usage Detail Report .....</b>	<b>11-28</b>
Submitting the Report.....	11-28
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-28
Item Usage Detail Report - Report Description.....	11-29

<b>Running the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report.....</b>	11-31
Submitting the Report.....	11-31
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-31
Inventory Adjustments Journal Report - Report Description.....	11-32
<b>Running the Inventory Edit Journal Report.....</b>	11-34
Submitting the Report.....	11-34
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-34
Inventory Edit Journal Report - Report Description .....	11-35
<b>Running the Indented Formulas Report .....</b>	11-37
Indented Formulas Report Box.....	11-37
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-37
Viewing the Report Online .....	11-38
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-38
Indented Formulas Report - Report Description .....	11-41
<b>Running the Inventory Transfer Report.....</b>	11-44
Submitting the Report.....	11-44
Selected Report Parameters.....	11-44
Inventory Transfer Report Description .....	11-45

## 12 Inventory Inquiries

<b>Understanding Inventory Allocation Inquiries.....</b>	12-2
<b>Setting up the Allocated Inventory Warning Message .....</b>	12-4
<b>Making an Allocated Inventory Summary Inquiry .....</b>	12-5
Making an Allocated Inventory Summary Inquiry Procedure.....	12-5
Allocated Inventory Summary Field Reference .....	12-5
<b>Making an Allocated Inventory Details Inquiry.....</b>	12-7
Making an Allocated Inventory Details Inquiry Procedure.....	12-7
Allocated Inventory Details Field Reference .....	12-7
<b>Making an Unallocated Inventory Summary Inquiry.....</b>	12-9
Making an Unallocated Inventory Summary Inquiry Procedure .....	12-9
Unallocated Inventory Summary Field Reference.....	12-9
<b>Querying the Item Master.....</b>	12-12
Querying the Item Master Procedure .....	12-12
Query Item Master Field Reference .....	12-12
Query Item Master - Additional Setup in Inventory Management .....	12-18

<b>Making an Item Inquiry .....</b>	12-19
Making an Item Inquiry Procedure.....	12-20
Item Inquiry Field Reference.....	12-20
<b>Displaying the Quantity On-hand .....</b>	12-21
Displaying the Quantity On-hand Procedure .....	12-21
Quantity On-hand Field Reference .....	12-21
<b>Making a Transaction Inquiry .....</b>	12-23
Making a Transaction Inquiry Procedure .....	12-23
Transaction Selection Box Field Reference.....	12-23
Transaction Inquiry Field Reference .....	12-25
<b>Displaying Transaction Details .....</b>	12-27
Displaying Transaction Details Procedure .....	12-27
Transaction Details Field Reference.....	12-27
<b>Displaying an Inventory Summary .....</b>	12-30
Displaying an Inventory Summary Procedure .....	12-30
Inventory Summary Field Reference .....	12-30
<b>Displaying Inventory Summary Details .....</b>	12-33
Displaying Inventory Summary Details Procedure .....	12-33
Inventory Summary Details Field Reference .....	12-33
<b>Making a Posted Journal Inquiry .....</b>	12-35
Making a Posted Journal Procedure .....	12-35
Posted Journal Inquiry Field Reference.....	12-35
Posted Journal Details Field Reference.....	12-35
<b>Making a Lot Genealogy Inquiry .....</b>	12-38
Using the Lot Bill of Materials Navigator .....	12-38
Identifying Circular References.....	12-40
Lot Genealogy Process Flow .....	12-40
<b>Determining Lot Genealogy Procedure.....</b>	12-44
Find Lot Genealogy Field Reference .....	12-44
Lot Genealogy Field Reference .....	12-45
<b>Running the Lot Genealogy Report .....</b>	12-56
Submitting the Report.....	12-56
Selected Report Parameters.....	12-56
Lot Genealogy Report Description.....	12-58
<b>Making a Single Level Lot Source Inquiry.....</b>	12-67

<b>Making a Single Level Where Used Inquiry.....</b>	12-67
--	-------

## **13 Inventory Management Workflows**

<b>Understanding Oracle Workflow .....</b>	13-2
Delivering Electronic Notifications.....	13-2
<b>OPM Workflow Implementation.....</b>	13-2
Setting Up for Workflow .....	13-2
Setting Up Notification Handing Procedures .....	13-2
<b>Setting Up Item Approval.....</b>	13-3
Setting Up Item Approval Procedure.....	13-3
Item Approval Field Reference.....	13-3
<b>Initiating the Item Activation Workflow .....</b>	13-4
Initiating the Item Activation Workflow Procedure .....	13-4
Item Activation Workflow Steps.....	13-4
<b>Setting Up Lot Expiry/Retest Role Relations .....</b>	13-5
Setting Up the Item/Role Relation Procedure .....	13-5
Lot Expiry/Retest Role Relations Field Reference .....	13-5
<b>Initiating the Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow .....</b>	13-6
Initiating the Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow Procedure .....	13-6
Lot Expiry Workflow - Steps.....	13-6
Lot Retest Workflow - Steps.....	13-7

## **A Appendixes**

<b>Inventory Management Navigator Paths .....</b>	A-2
<b>Profile Options Related to Inventory Management .....</b>	A-9

## **Glossary**

## **Index**



---

---

## Send Us Your Comments

**Oracle® Process Manufacturing Inventory Management User's Guide, Release 11*i***

**Part No. A77228-03**

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- FAX: 650-506-7200 Attn: Oracle Process Manufacturing
- Postal service:  
Oracle Corporation  
Oracle Process Manufacturing  
500 Oracle Parkway  
Redwood City, CA 94065  
U.S.A.
- Electronic mail message to [appsdoc@us.oracle.com](mailto:appsdoc@us.oracle.com)

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, and telephone number below.

---

---

---

---

---

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.



---

---

# Preface

Welcome to the Oracle Process Manufacturing *Inventory Management User's Guide*. This user's guide includes the information you need to work with the Oracle Process Manufacturing (OPM) application effectively.

This preface explains how this user's guide is organized and introduces other sources of information that can help you.

## Intended Audience

This guide assumes that you have working knowledge of your business area's processes and tools. It also assumes that you are familiar with OPM Inventory Management. If you have never used OPM, we suggest you attend one or more of the Oracle Process Manufacturing training classes available through Oracle World Wide Education.

This guide also assumes that you are familiar with the Oracle Applications graphical user interface. To learn more about Oracle Applications graphical user interface, read the *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

## About This Guide

This guide contains overviews as well as task and reference information. It includes the following:

Name	Description
Inventory Control Setup	Explains how to set up the inventory control application

Inventory Calendar	Explains how to create an inventory calendar and set it up in OPM
Organizations	Explains how to set up inventory types and classification codes
Inventory Types and Classifications	Explains commodity codes and shows how to set them up
Commodity Codes	Explains commodity codes and shows how to set them up
Inventory Items	Explains creation of inventory items and selection of unit of measure types; presents dual unit of measure control, warehousing items, quality control information, and issues associated with negative inventory quantities
Warehouse and Production Inventory	Explains the setup of warehouses, warehouse rules, location control, warehouse transfer rules and production rules
Lot Control	Explains how to assign lot status, lot and subplot characteristics, allocation parameters, and lot/sublot standard conversion
Processing Inventory Transactions	Explains inventory transaction types, and how to create, adjust and move inventory quantities, post journal entries, close a period for inventory valuation, and interpret inventory close reports
Inventory Purge Functions	Explains how to purge pending-, completed-, and empty balance transactions
Inventory Control Reports	Explains several preformatted reports
Inventory Inquiries	Explains how to set up allocated inventory warnings, make allocated and unallocated inventory inquiries, query the item master, display on-hand quantities, make transaction inquiries, display inventory summaries, and display lot genealogy.
Inventory Management Workflows	Explains how to set up an item approval, initiate the Item Activation Workflow, set up Lot Expiry and Lot Retest Role Relations and how to initiate these workflows
Appendix A	Explains typical navigation paths and specific Profile Options that need to be set up

# Information Sources

You can choose from many sources of information, including documentation, training, and support services to increase your knowledge and understanding.

## Online Documentation

Oracle Applications documentation is available on CD-ROM, except for technical reference manuals. User's guides are available in HTML format and on paper. Technical reference manuals are available on paper only. Other documentation is available on paper and sometimes in PDF format.

The content of the documentation remains the same from format to format. Slight formatting differences could occur due to publication standards, but such differences do not affect content. For example, page numbers are included on paper, but are not included in HTML.

The HTML documentation is available from all Oracle Applications windows. Each window is programmed to start your web browser and open a specific, context-sensitive section. Once any section of the HTML documentation is open, you can navigate freely throughout all Oracle Applications documentation.

## Related Documents

Oracle Process Manufacturing shares business and setup information with other Oracle products. You may find the following Oracle Applications user's guides useful:

- *Oracle Applications User's Guide*
- *Oracle Application's Flexfields Guide*
- *Oracle Workflow User Guide*
- *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*
- *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*
- *Oracle Payables User's Guide*
- *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*
- *Oracle Human Resources North American User's Guide*
- *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

## Oracle Process Manufacturing Guides

The following is a list of documentation in each product group for OPM:

## **Financials**

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Accounting Setup User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Cost Management User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Manufacturing Accounting Controller User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing and Oracle Financials Integration User's Guide*

## **Inventory Control**

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Intrastat Reporting User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Inventory Management User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Physical Inventory User's Guide*

## **Logistics**

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Order Fulfillment User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Purchase Management User's Guide*

## **Process Execution**

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Process Operation Control User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Production Management User's Guide*

## **Process Planning**

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Capacity Planning User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Integration with Advanced Planning and Scheduling User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing MPS/MRP and Forecasting User's Guide*

## **Product Development**

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Formula Management User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Laboratory Management User's Guide*
- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Quality Management User's Guide*

## **Regulatory**

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Regulatory Management User's Guide*

## **System Administration and Technical Reference**

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing Implementation Guide*

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing System Administration User's Guide*
- Oracle Process Manufacturing Technical Reference Manuals

## Training

Oracle offers a complete set of formal training courses to help you master Oracle Process Manufacturing and reach full productivity quickly. We organize these courses into functional learning paths, so you take only those courses appropriate to your area of responsibility.

You have a choice of educational environments. You can attend courses offered by Oracle Education Services at any one of our many Education Centers, or you can arrange for our trainers to teach at your facility. In addition, Oracle Training professionals can tailor standard courses or develop custom courses to meet your needs. For example, you may want to use your organization's structure, terminology, and data as examples in a customized training session delivered at your own facility.

## Conventions

The following conventions are used in this guide:

### **Bolded Text**

Buttons, fields, keys, menus, and selections are bolded in procedures only. For example: To access the next window, click **OK**. Otherwise, references to these features appear in regular type.

### **Additional Menu Options**

Only nonstandard menu options are discussed. Standard menu bar options (such as Save) are not discussed. These standard options are described in the *Oracle Applications User's Guide*. Only menu options unique to the use of the specific window are discussed.

### **Field References**

References to fields within procedures are in bold type. References within the body of this guide appear in regular type.

### **Required Fields**

The word Required appears as the last word in the field description of all required fields. When the field is required contingent on the entry in another field, or only in specific situations, "Required if..." is the last sentence of the field description.

## **Fields Reserved for Future Use**

Fields with no current processing implications are referenced by the statement "This field is not currently used" or "Reserved for future use." Do not use these fields for your own reference data, because there are plans to link future functionality to these fields. Fields intended for informational purposes only are referenced by the statement "This field is for informational purposes only."

## **Pending/Completed Transactions**

Discussions about processing transactions that use the words pending and completed refer to the status of a transaction. Pending and completed do not refer to the database tables that are updated as a result of transactions (for example, some completed transactions are stored in the Pending Transactions table).

## **Procedures**

Most topics contain a procedure with numbered steps. Any actions which are subordinate to a step are assigned letters. You can customize your Oracle Application, therefore, all procedures are suggestive only. Navigate to windows and between responsibilities in a way that works best for your particular setup. Also note that fields may appear in a different order than they are discussed.

## **Use of the Word Character**

The word character means an alphanumeric character. Characters that are numeric or alphabetic only are referenced specifically. Depending on your system security profile, you may not have access to all of the windows and functions described in this guide. If you do not see a menu option described in this guide, and you want access to it, contact your System Administrator.

# **Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data**

Oracle Applications tables are interrelated. As a result, any change you make using Oracle Applications can update many tables at once. If you modify the Oracle Applications data using anything other than Oracle Applications, you could change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables are not synchronized with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and receiving unpredictable results throughout Oracle Applications.

When you use Oracle Applications to modify your data, Oracle Applications automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle Applications also track who changes information. If you enter information into database tables using database tools, you could store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track

who has changed your information because SQL\*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

Consequently, we strongly recommend that you never use SQL\*Plus or any other tool to modify Oracle Applications data unless otherwise instructed by Oracle Support Services.

## About Oracle

Oracle Corporation develops and markets an integrated line of software products for database management, applications development, decision support, and office automation, as well as Oracle Applications, an integrated suite of more than 45 software modules for financial management, supply chain management, manufacturing, project systems, human resources, sales, and service management.

Oracle Products are available for mainframes, minicomputers, personal computers, network computers, and personal digital assistants, allowing organizations to integrate different computers, different operating systems, different networks, and even different database management systems, into a single, unified computing, and information resource.

Oracle is the world's leading supplier of software for information management, and the world's second largest software company. Oracle offers its database, tools, and applications products, along with related consulting, education, and support services in over 140 countries around the world.

## Thank You

Thank you for choosing Oracle Process Manufacturing and this user's guide.

We value your comments and feedback. At the beginning of this guide is a Reader's Comment Form that you can use to explain what you like or dislike about this user's guide. Mail your comments to the following address or call us directly at 650-506-7000.

Oracle Applications Documentation Manager  
Oracle Corporation  
500 Oracle Parkway  
Redwood Shores, CA 94065  
U.S.A.

Or, send an electronic mail message to [appsdoc@us.oracle.com](mailto:appsdoc@us.oracle.com)



# Inventory Control Setup

This topic explains how to set up the inventory control application.

The following topics are covered:

- Setting Up the Inventory Control Application
- Setting Up Inventory Control in Other Applications

## Setting Up the Inventory Control Application

This section describes the setup of your inventory database. Before you can use the Oracle Process Manufacturing (OPM) Inventory Control application to process inventory transactions, you need to define the:

- Organization - required
- Inventory Calendar - required
- Items - required
- Lots - not required
- Warehouses - required
- Locations - not required

The OPM Inventory Control application consists of the data entry windows that are required to enter inventory details and process several inventory transactions. The rules that you establish on these data entry windows determine how transactions will be processed.

### Procedures for Defining Basic Inventory Values

This user's guide provides the procedures for defining basic inventory values to establish an inventory database. Some of the required information is established on data entry windows outside the Inventory application. These applications and windows are noted.

### Processing Inventory Transactions

Once basic information has been entered, the steps needed to process inventory transactions are outlined, including an overview of transaction types and the overall inventory close process. This information is presented before more detailed discussions of processing individual transactions so that you have an overview of the entire operation as you undertake the individual tasks that implement it.

#### Restricting Security on the Quantities Window

The 10 tabbed subfunctions on the Quantities window can be restricted to individual Responsibilities. These include restrictions to all Immediate and Journaled transactions:

- Create Immediate
- Adjust Immediate

- Grade Immediate
- Move Immediate
- Status Immediate
- Create Jounaled
- Adjust Jounaled
- Grade Jounaled
- Move Jounaled
- Status Jounaled

Depending on your individual requirements, your System Administrator can customize access to these tabbed regions. If you do not have access to a function described in this documentation, you may need to have access granted to you.

## Inventory Reports and Inventory Inquiries

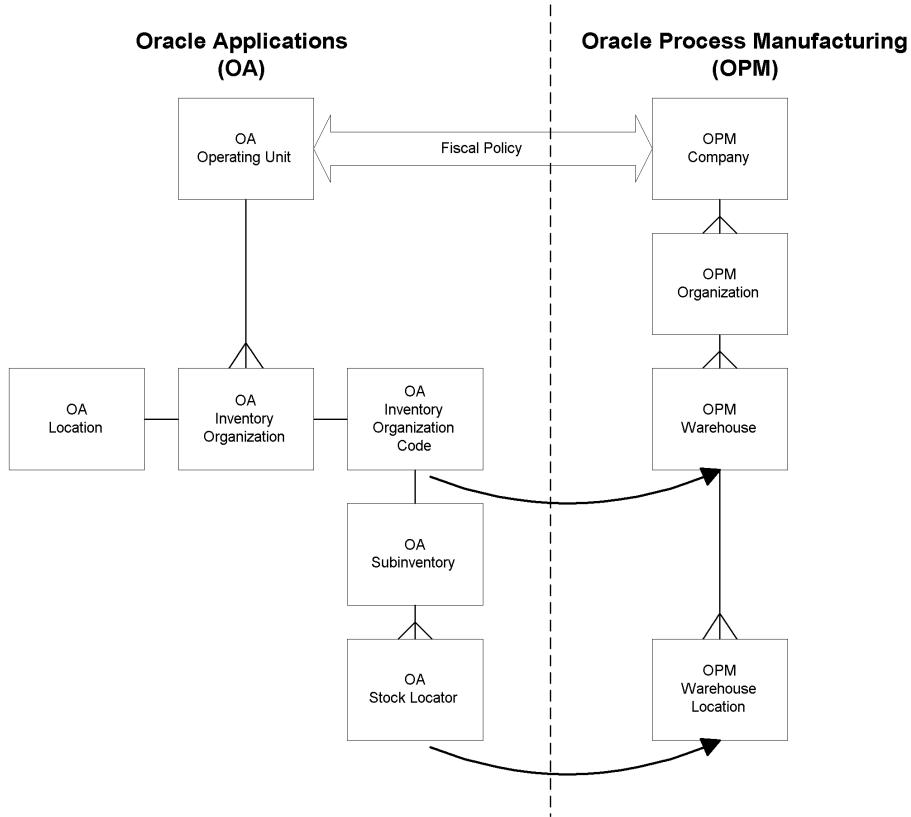
Inventory Reports provide detailed reporting functions. Descriptions of the printed reports are provided. Inventory All OPM Inventory inquiries that facilitate daily operations, including allocation summaries and details and item master inquiries are explained. The Lot Genealogy inquiry lets you trace up and down the lot bill of material (BOM) hierarchy.

## Setting Up Inventory Control in Other Applications

You will need to set up Oracle Applications, OPM System Administration and OPM Order Fulfillment for proper operation of OPM Inventory Control.

### Setting Up Oracle Applications

The integration and synchronization of Oracle Process Manufacturing (OPM) with other modules in Oracle Applications requires a careful examination of organizational structure. In order to align OPM with the organizational structure in Oracle Applications warehouses are mapped to individual inventory organizations. The figure shows the comparison of OPM and Oracle Applications with regard to organization structure.



### Creating Oracle Process Manufacturing Entities

In order for OPM Intrastat Reporting to function properly, the Operating Unit to which the OPM Company is attached should be classified as a Legal Entity. The separation of Legal Entity and Operating Unit helps eliminate any confusion between the two.

The following table shows the steps required to create OPM entities. It provides a summary of where you can find detailed procedural information, and whether the setup is mandatory or optional:

Step	Procedures	Requirement
1. Define OPM Company and Organizations.	<i>Oracle Process Manufacturing System Administration User's Guide</i>	Mandatory
2. Establish General Ledger fiscal policy.	<i>Oracle Process Manufacturing Manufacturing Accounting Controller User's Guide</i>	Mandatory
3. Define Locations (OPM Warehouse Addresses).	<i>Oracle Process Manufacturing Inventory Management User's Guide</i> (this document)	Mandatory
4. Define Inventory Organizations (OPM Warehouses).	<i>Oracle Human Resources North American User's Guide</i>	Mandatory
5. Add additional OPM Warehouse information.	<i>Oracle Process Manufacturing Inventory Management User's Guide</i> (this document)	Optional
6. Define Stock Locators (OPM Warehouse Locations).	<i>Oracle Inventory User's Guide</i>	Optional

## See Also

*Oracle Process Manufacturing System Administration User's Guide*

*Oracle Process Manufacturing Manufacturing Accounting Controller User's Guide*

*Oracle Human Resources North American User's Guide*

*Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

## Setting Up Reason Codes

Set up Reason Codes in the OPM System Administration application to authorize the creation and movement of inventory.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing System Administration Guide*

## Setting Up Warehouse Tax Authorities

Set up Tax Authority in the Taxes application. This is not required, however, you can assign a tax location code to each warehouse that you define. This code identifies the tax jurisdiction under which the warehouse falls. Each tax location code is associated with a tax authority and rate (which in turn associates the warehouse with the tax authority and rate).

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Order Fulfillment User's Guide*

## Setting Up Customers in Order Fulfillment

Set up Customers in the OPM Order Fulfillment Application to complete the Inventory Control setup.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Order Fulfillment User's Guide*



# 2

---

## Inventory Calendar

This topic explains a basic understanding of the inventory calendar. You are shown how to create an inventory calendar and set it up in OPM. Discussions of the impact on OPM Financials and other OPM considerations are explained. You are also shown the impact of the inventory calendar implementation on individual OPM applications.

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding the Inventory Calendar
- Creating an Inventory Calendar
- Setting Up an Inventory Calendar
- Inventory Calendar - Impact on OPM Financials
- Inventory Calendar - Other OPM Considerations
- Inventory Calendar - Application-Specific Considerations

## Understanding the Inventory Calendar

You need to set up an inventory calendar for each OPM Company, or you will not be able to create transactions. If the calendar has been installed properly, then transaction dates which fall within the calendar will be properly validated against the calendar period status prior to writing any transactions to the database.

The inventory calendar serves the following purposes:

- It is created in periods (such as months, much like the General Ledger (G/L) calendar) to provide management with inventory balances, usage, and yield calculations.
- The balances provided by the closing process determine costs for those companies that use actual costing.
- The calendar ensures that transactions are not written to closed periods. This prevents transactions from being created, but never booked to the general ledger because the books had already been closed.

You close inventory calendar periods for two reasons to:

- compute material consumption within the period
- prevent further changes to the records of that period's business.

Inventory calendar periods for the company are not closed directly. Instead, individual warehouses are "closed" within each inventory calendar period. The closing may be in either a preliminary or (trial close) or final (absolute) manner. The act of final closing the company's last remaining unclosed warehouse in one calendar period closes that period by implication.

## Creating an Inventory Calendar

You set up the inventory calendar at the company level. This means that for each company that you have defined in the system, you must set up an inventory calendar.

On the inventory calendar window, you define the fiscal year and the periods that make up the fiscal year. The start date of the fiscal year is calculated. In many cases an inventory calendar will have 12 or 13 periods that represent each month of the company's fiscal year. These periods will usually align with the company's general ledger fiscal year. For each period, enter the date each period begins, the date each period ends, and a description for each period. The description is user defined but usually contains the name the period represents.

When you create an inventory calendar, you must include enough past periods to allow for open transactions from previous periods.

## Inventory Calendar - Final Period Close

At the end of each calendar period, the company can perform a preliminary and final close for each warehouse associated to a company. You perform a preliminary close to check inventory levels and determine if inventory balances in a warehouse are reasonable. This function allows management to print all period-end inventory reports without closing that period. You can still post transactions in a preliminary closed period.

A final close of a warehouse calculates the ending balance and the usage and yields for all items in the warehouse. You can no longer post transactions for the warehouse in the calendar period that is final closed. Once all warehouses have been final closed for a company, OPM final closes the entire inventory calendar period.

## Defining Period Status

Each period within the inventory calendar may have one of three different statuses as listed below

Status	Definition
1	Period is OPEN
2	Period has been PRELIMINARY CLOSED.
3	Period is FINAL CLOSED

You may add or reverse transactions in an open or a preliminary closed period. Once a period is final closed, you cannot write or delete transactions from the period. Once a warehouse has been final closed, it will no longer appear on the Period Close window.

## Inventory Management Setup Procedure

These are the steps you need to perform to set up inventory items:

Step	Workflow
1	Establish an Inventory Calendar
2	Establish Item Attributes
3	Establish Items

## Period End Closing Procedure for Inventory Management

Here are the steps you need to consider when closing a period.

Step	Workflow
1	Perform Preliminary Close on All Warehouses
2	Review the Period-end Reports
3	Review Approval -If approved, proceed to step 4 -If rejected, return to step 1
4	Final Close All Warehouses

## Setting Up an Inventory Calendar

Your inventory accounting procedures may require that you close prior inventory periods to transaction postings in one or more warehouses. This allows you to perform inventory valuations on these warehouses.

Here are some rules to remember:

- A period closes when the last warehouse "final" closes.
- A fiscal year closes when all warehouses are "final" closed in all periods; the calendar automatically closes at the closing of the final period.

## Setting Up an Inventory Calendar Procedure

To set up an inventory calendar:

1. Navigate to the **Inventory Calendar** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

## Inventory Calendar Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Company**

Specify the code that identifies the company for which this fiscal calendar will be active. Required.

### **Fiscal Year**

Specify the 4-digit fiscal year for which you want to define inventory posting periods. Required.

### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the inventory calendar. Required.

### **Start Date**

Specify the start date. Required.

### **Status**

This field displays the status of the calendar. At startup, the calendar status will be Open. When all warehouses have been closed, the status changes to Closed.

## **Calendar Details**

### **Period**

Displays the ascending numerical sequence of defined posting periods. For example, you can define 1 or more posting periods in a single calendar.

The first period only has an End Date, since the Start Date is entered in the field below the Description of the calendar.

### **Start Date**

For Period two onward, this field fills automatically with the date of the day after the End Date of the prior period.

### **End Date**

Specify the date for the end of the period. The day after this date becomes the Start Date for the next period.

### **Status**

This field displays the status of each inventory period, and shows whether the Period is Open, Preliminary or Closed.

### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the posting Period. For example, you could type a month name such as January if the period covers a month, or you could type 1Q00 if the period covers the first quarter of the year 2000.

## Inventory Calendar - Impact on OPM Financials

Here are some of the impacts of implementing an inventory calendar on the OPM Financials applications.

- The General Ledger Calendars and the Inventory Calendars must be synchronized.
- An inventory period must be final closed prior to running the Inventory Cost Reevaluation. However, the Inventory Cost Reevaluation in test mode can be performed for Preliminary Closed Inventory periods.
- Before Closing the G/L period permanently, you must perform Final Close of the corresponding Inventory Periods.
- For Actual costing, you must follow the sequence shown in the typical example for cost methods for final update of the costs.

The following is a typical example for cost methods:

- Create Inventory, Cost, and General Ledger Calendars
- Enter Manufacturing Transactions
- Perform Preliminary Inventory Close
- Run the Costing Engine
- Verify Costs
- Run Test Subledger (including Cost revaluation)
- Perform the Final Inventory Close
- Run the Costing Engine
- Run Test Subledger Posting
- Verify results
- Run Subledger Posting
- Run General Ledger and Post Journals
- Trial Close or Permanently Close the General Ledger Period

## Inventory Calendar - Other OPM Considerations

Here are some the impacts of implementing an inventory calendar on the non-financial OPM applications.

- You must set up an inventory calendar for each company in the OPM system.
- OPM will not accept any inventory transactions until you create an inventory calendar. If you try to create a transaction without an inventory calendar for the date for which you are entering it, you will get the following message: "Cannot retrieve Fiscal Yr from the company's Inventory calendar."
- You must ensure that the inventory calendar includes past periods to account for any open transactions from previous months and enough future periods so that future transactions can be accounted. For example, when OPM schedules a production batch you must ensure that there is an open period created for the scheduled batch date.
- Once you associate the warehouse with an organization and save the window, the warehouse is permanently associated and cannot be changed. This ensures data integrity for transactions associated to the warehouse and the period close process.
- It is possible for transactions (such as a production batch) that were started in a previous period that has been subsequently final closed to have financial impact in a later period. For example: you created a batch in March and released or certified it, then final closed March. If you then subsequently edited the completed transactions, the reversing transactions and the new transactions will be created with the current system date and time.
- You will not usually final close for the current date, however, if for some reason the warehouse or period has been final closed for the current system date and time (or today's date), OPM will still use today's date on the transactions. For example, if you close the period that includes today's date, and immediately after you closed the current period, you create a batch with transactions associated to a closed warehouse, OPM will use today's date on the transaction even though the period is closed. Closing the period of the current date is not normal business practice.

## Inventory Calendar - Application-Specific Considerations

The following tables describe the impact of the inventory calendar implementation on the individual OPM applications. The tables include examples of considerations or behaviors for each application.

Application	Consideration/Behavior
Inventory Management	<p>You cannot create or adjust inventory quantities, move inventory, create or change status, or create or change the inventory grade unless you have an inventory calendar.</p> <p>The period close process prevents inventory quantity transactions from being written to a final closed period. However, your quality control Grade and Status transactions can still be written in a closed period because they do not change on-hand balances or affect financial bookings.</p>
Physical Inventory	<p>You cannot open or initialize an inventory counting cycle in a final closed warehouse.</p> <p>You may final close a warehouse containing an open, but not yet initialized inventory counting cycle. However, this causes the cycle to be voided because you can neither count nor post the cycle. The only activity allowed is purge.</p> <p>An initialized inventory counting cycle in a warehouse period locks all past and future inventory periods for that warehouse against a final close. Periods for such a warehouse may, however, be preliminary closed.</p> <p>Posting an inventory counting cycle removes the final close block and all the warehouse's calendar periods become available for final close. This permits the required inventory adjustment transactions to always refer to an open warehouse period.</p>

Application	Consideration/Behavior
Production Management	If the period is final closed, then the current date will be written to the reversing or new inventory transactions.
	Pending transactions act differently from completed transactions. For a pending transaction, you can make changes to the Planned Quantity of an ingredient whose transaction date is not on the inventory calendar, and the batch is saved. The transaction is updated to the new quantity and the transaction date remains unchanged. This does not adversely affect inventory levels or have a financial impact.
	When releasing or certifying lines in a production batch, transactions do not get stamped with the start date or completed date if the date is in the closed period. Instead, they are stamped with the current date and time.
Process Operations Control (POC)	POC transactions can be posted without an inventory calendar and post-dated to a closed period.
	POC transactions can be post dated to a closed period. However, post dating transactions to a closed period can adversely affect the integrity of your financial books and costing processes.

Application	Consideration/Behavior
Purchase Management	Purchase Orders and Releases approved in the Oracle Applications Purchasing Application are brought into OPM. The Need-By date (Agreed Delivery Date) is validated against open inventory periods.
	Purchase Orders and Releases entered in the Oracle Applications Purchasing Application and brought into OPM will validate only if the Agreed Delivery Date falls within an open period.
	Purchase Orders Receiving, Quick Receipts and Stock Receipts will validate if the date on the original inventory transactions falls within an open inventory period.
	Returns will validate if the Return Date falls within an open inventory period. OPM warns you if this is not the case and will not let you proceed.
Order Fulfillment	Sales Orders will default to the current date if the Scheduled Ship To Date falls within a final closed inventory period.
	Shipping will validate if the Date Shipped falls within an open period. If not, OPM warns you, and you will not be able to proceed unless the Date Shipped is changed to an open period.

Application	Consideration/Behavior
General Ledger	<p>You should synchronize the Oracle General Ledger, Costing and Inventory calendars.</p> <p>OPM has a trigger (ofinvtg.spl) which checks the inventory calendar periods of all companies that are linked to the set of Books for the Oracle G/L period. If the G/L Period is final closed and if any of the corresponding inventory periods are not final closed, the trigger will generate an error condition. The G/L period status change will be aborted and an error message will be displayed.</p>
Cost Management	<p>You must final close the inventory period to run the Actual Inventory Cost revaluation. This is done to ensure that the Cost revaluation posts correct revaluation entries into the subledger.</p> <p>Final cost update checks that the inventory period was final closed prior to Actual Cost Calculations of the PMAC cost method.</p>

# 3

---

## Organizations

This topic explains how to structure and set up organizations.

The following topics are covered:

- Structuring Organizations
- Relating Organizational Structures

# Structuring Organizations

Refer to the *Oracle Process Manufacturing Systems Administration User's Guide* for an explanation of organization structure.

## Organization and Company Structure

Organization structure defines the reporting hierarchy for plants and warehouses. An organization is an accounting structure. It can be a manufacturing plant, a corporate office, or just a convenient shell within which figures from lower-level reporting structures can accumulate. There can be several parent/child organizations within a single structure.

A top-level organization must be defined as a "company" to indicate that it is an end-level reporting structure with a single set of balanced books. It is important to define top-level organizations (companies) first, then define the lower-level organizations (plants and warehouses) beneath each of them.

Here's an example:

Company-Plant-Warehouse Hierarchical Structure				
Company 1				
Plant 100		Plant 200	Plant 300	
Warehouse 101	Warehouse 102	Warehouse 201	Warehouse 301	Warehouse 301
OPM Warehouse Location A	OPM Warehouse Location B	OPM Warehouse Location C	OPM Warehouse Location D	OPM Warehouse Location D

In this example Company 1 is the top-level of the reporting structure. The various lower level organizations (in this case Plants 100, 200 and 300) report to this company. Warehouses 101 and 102 report to Plant 100. Warehouse 201 reports to Plant 200, and Warehouse 301 reports to Plant 300. Unique Warehouse Locations have been assigned.

Warehouses and their inventories are assigned to inventory organizations for inventory reporting purposes.

## Relating Organizational Structures

Creating warehouses as inventory organizations and stock locators as warehouse locations requires a basic understanding of the organizational structure of the Oracle Applications product and its relationship to OPM.

### The OPM Warehouse as Inventory Organization

The first step in creating a warehouse is to create a new inventory organization. To indicate that the inventory organization is an OPM warehouse, you will need to designate it as a process organization warehouse by selecting the Process Organization check box on the Organization Parameters form. This form is accessed through the path: OPM System Administration:OPM System Setup:HR Organizations:Description:Others:Inventory Information.

The main advantage to relating the organizational structures for Oracle Process Manufacturing and Oracle Applications is the benefit of added functionality for order management and shipping capabilities available in Oracle Applications.

The following table shows the relationship of an Oracle Process Manufacturing organization to a similar organization Oracle Applications.

Oracle Process Manufacturing Organizational Structure	Oracle Applications Organizational Structure
Company	Operating Unit
Organization	-
Warehouse	Inventory Organization
Warehouse Location	Stock Locator

An OPM Company is equivalent to an Oracle Applications (OA) Operating Unit. The OPM Warehouse is the equivalent of an OA Inventory Organization, and the OPM Warehouse Location is the equivalent of an OA Stock Locator. You will enter a maximum of 16 characters in the Stock Locators flexfield to identify the Warehouse Location.

#### See Also

*Oracle Process Manufacturing System Administration User's Guide*

*Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

## Synchronizing OPM and OA Forms

A series of triggers synchronize OPM and OA. These include:

Form (Source)	Trigger Functions
Organization Parameter (HR Organization)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Synchronizes a Process Inventory Organization to an OPM Warehouse</li><li>■ Creates a default subinventory for the Process Inventory Organization</li></ul>
Stock Locators (OA)	Synchronizes stock locators to OPM Warehouse Locations
Locations (OPM)	Fields synchronized by the stock trigger are display only

---

## Inventory Types and Classifications

This topic explains how to set up inventory types and classification codes.

The following topics are covered:

- Setting Up Inventory Types
- Understanding Classification Codes
- Specifying Classification Codes
- Setting Up Item Allocation Classes
- Setting Up Item Cost Classes
- Setting Up Item Customs Classes
- Setting Up Item Freight Classes
- Setting Up Item General Ledger Classes
- Setting Up Item Inventory Classes
- Setting Up Item Planning Classes
- Setting Up Item Price Classes
- Setting Up Item Purchasing Classes
- Setting Up Item Shipping Classes
- Setting Up Item Sales Classes
- Setting Up Item Storage Classes
- Setting Up Item Tax Class Associations

## Setting Up Inventory Types

Use the Inventory Types window to set up the types of inventory you will maintain.

### Setting Up Inventory Types Procedure

To create inventory types perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Inventory Types** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Inventory Types Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### Type

Enter the code for the type of inventory you want to set up.

For example, you could enter:

- CFG - for Consignment Finished Good
- CII - for Consignment Inventory Item
- FG - for Finished Good
- INV - for Inventory Item
- NII - for Noninventory Item
- INT - for an Intermediate Item
- PHTM - for a Phantom Item

#### Description

Enter a brief description for the Type code entered.

## Understanding Classification Codes

Classification codes group similar class elements for reporting purposes. For example, you can define a customs class code for all items with the same customs requirements. If you do not track or group by customs class, then their setup is optional. Setup of most of the classification codes is optional, however planning classes and allocation classes are required if you intend to use certain processes.

Planning classes are required if you intend to use Material Requirements Planning (MRP). A planning class must be assigned (on the Items window) to each MRP-controlled item. OPM generates reports through the MRP and Master Production Scheduling (MPS) applications that reflect items in specified classifications. Specific buyers and planners can then be assigned responsibility for obtaining these items.

Allocation classes are required if you intend to allocate stock automatically to production batches, sales orders or shipments. You can assign an allocation class code to each set of allocation parameters that you define. (Use the Allocation Parameters window in this OPM Inventory Control Application or the Customer Allocation Parameters window in the OPM Order Fulfillment Application.) You may then enter the allocation class code on the Items window. The allocation parameters associated with the class code will then become effective for the item.

The following information helps you to:

- Set up classification codes (some of which are optional, some required).
- Define customer records (required if pricing will be assigned to specific customers).
- Define Tax Location Codes, which are assigned to each warehouse or organization that you establish.

## Specifying Classification Codes

You may specify classification codes on many of the Inventory data entry windows. Classification codes group items with similar characteristics and requirements for reporting purposes. For example, you can assign the same inventory classification code to all items with identical stocking procedures. You can also create price, planning and purchasing classes.

Note the classification code windows listed:

- Item Allocation Classes
- Item Cost Classes
- Item Customs Classes
- Item Freight Classes
- Item General Ledger Classes
- Item Inventory Classes
- Item Planning Classes
- Item Price Classes
- Item Purchasing Classes
- Item Shipping Classes
- Item Sales Classes
- Item Storage Class

## Setting Up Item Allocation Classes

You will need to set up item allocation classes if you intend to allocate stock automatically to production batches, sales orders or shipments. You can designate an allocation class for each item. The allocation class indicates if the item will be allocated automatically or manually for production batches. OPM automatically allocates stock flagged for auto allocation when you "save" a production batch. You can then modify the automatic allocations, as desired.

You must link allocation classes (for automatic batch allocations) to the allocation parameters you require. You define these parameters on the Allocation Parameters window.

### Setting Up Item Allocation Classes Procedure

To create item allocation classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Allocation Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

### Item Allocation Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the classification code that will identify items with the same characteristics and requirements. For example AUTOFIFO could denote AUTOMATIC First In First Out. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the item allocation classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Cost Classes

Set up item cost classes to identify items by their cost range.

### Setting Up Item Cost Classes Procedure

To create item cost classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Cost Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Cost Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the cost class code that will identify items with the same cost characteristics. For example FGOODS could represent finished goods. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the cost class you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Customs Classes

Set up customs classes for items that need to clear customs.

### Setting Up Item Customs Classes Procedure

To create item customs classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Customs Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Customs Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the customs classification code that will identify items with the same customs clearance requirements. For example, enter MEXICO if the item has to clear Mexican customs. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Freight Classes

Set up freight classes for items that have special freight requirements such as COD or FOB.

### Setting Up Item Freight Classes Procedure

To create item freight classification codes:

1. Navigate to the **Item Freight Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Freight Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the freight classification code that will identify items with the same freight characteristics and requirements. For example, enter COD for "Collect On Delivery" classification. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item General Ledger Classes

Set up general ledger classes to group items by the general ledger into which their financial data is posted.

### Setting Up Item General Ledger Classes Procedure

To create item general ledger classification codes:

1. Navigate to the **Item General Ledger Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

### Item General Ledger Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the classification code that will identify items with the same general ledger characteristics and requirements. For example, enter FINISHED for finished goods. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Inventory Classes

Set up inventory classes to group items that have similar inventory storage, location, or counting requirements.

### Setting Up Item Inventory Classes Procedure

To create item inventory classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Inventory Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Inventory Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the inventory classification code that will identify items with the same characteristics and requirements. For example, enter VOC for Volatile Organic Compounds so that these materials can be located in an appropriate vented area. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Planning Classes

You must set up planning classes if you intend to use Material Requirements Planning (MRP). These will be used to select items to be displayed on reports for a particular buyer or planner.

### Setting Up Item Planning Classes Procedure

To create item planning classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Planning Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Planning Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the item planning classification code that will identify items with the same characteristics and requirements. For example, you could enter PKG for a buyer who purchases packaging materials. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the item planning classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Price Classes

Item Price Classes can be used to establish price lists in OPM Order Fulfillment, and to identify items by their selling price range. Prices can be defined either for items or item price classes.

### Setting Up Item Price Classes Procedure

To create item price classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Price Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Price Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the price classification code that will identify items with the same pricing characteristics. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the price classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Purchasing Classes

Set up purchasing classes to identify items with similar purchasing requirements.

### Setting Up Item Purchasing Classes Procedure

To create item purchasing classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Purchasing Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Purchasing Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the classification code that will identify item purchasing classes with the same characteristics and requirements. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the item purchasing classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Shipping Classes

Shipping Classes can be used to define preferred shipment facilities or to identify items with similar shipping requirements.

### Setting Up Item Shipping Classes Procedure

To create shipping classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Shipping Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Shipping Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the classification code that will identify items with the same shipping characteristics and requirements. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the item shipping classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Sales Classes

Set up item sales classes to identify items with similar sales patterns or conditions.

### Setting Up Item Sales Classes Procedure

To create sales classification codes:

1. Navigate to the **Item Sales Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Sales Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the item sales classification code that will identify items with the same characteristics and requirements. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the item sales classification you are adding. Required.

## Setting Up Item Storage Classes

Set up item storage classes to identify items requiring similar storage conditions (for example, temperature, humidity, security, and so forth).

### Setting Up Item Storage Classes Procedure

To create classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Storage Classes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

### Item Storage Classes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Class**

Enter the item storage classification code that will identify items with the same characteristics and requirements. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the item storage classification you are adding. For example, you could enter FREEZE for items that must be stored frozen. Required.

## Setting Up Item Tax Class Associations

You may assign a tax association code to each item that you define. This class is used when defining tax authorities and rates.

### Setting Up Item Tax Class Associations Procedure

To create classification codes, perform the following:

1. Navigate to the **Item Tax Class Associations** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

### Item Tax Class Associations Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Tax Class**

Enter the tax class to associate with the item. For example, type EXEMPT for tax exempt items. Required.

#### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the tax class. Required.

#### **Item**

Enter the item that you wish to associate with the entered tax class. Required.

#### **Description**

The item description is displayed.



# 5

---

## Commodity Codes

This topic explains commodity codes and shows you how to set them up.

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding Commodity Codes
- Setting Up Commodity Codes

## Understanding Commodity Codes

International Statistical Reporting (Intrastat) requires monthly reports about all imports and exports between members of the European community. The Items window in OPM enables you to associate commodity codes with items for Intrastat reporting.

Commodity codes are reference codes associated with a class of product. You set up commodity codes on the Commodity Codes window and then enter the appropriate code on the item master.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Intrastat Reporting User's Guide*

## Entering the Commodity Codes Profile Option

The GMI:Intrastat code Profile Option controls the presence (set to 1) or absence (set to 0) of the entire Intrastat application. Many things must be in place to run Intrastat successfully; the commodity code for an item is just one element. If the Profile Option is set to on (1), all the elements are required and Intrastat works. If the Profile Option is set to off (0), those elements are not required and Intrastat is not available. This is not a Profile Option to turn on and off at will; it should carefully planned and executed by your systems and DBA staff in concert with an OPM Consultant. If GMI:Intrastat code is set to 1, it will likely never be turned off without similar systems work.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Implementation Guide*

## Setting Up Commodity Codes

Commodity codes are reference codes associated with a class of product. The code is used for classifying items exported to countries outside the European Community and exported or imported among the its own member countries. In 1988, the US, Canada, Japan, the European Free Trade Association (EFTA) and other countries agreed to standardize these codes. Each item may have one commodity code.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Intrastat Reporting User's Guide*

### Setting Up Commodity Codes Procedure

1. Navigate to the **Commodity Codes** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

### Commodity Codes Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Code**

Enter the standard commodity code used for European Intrastat reporting.

#### **Commodity Code Description**

Enter a description of the code. Required.



# 6

---

## Inventory Items

This topic explains inventory items and unit of measure types. It gives you a basic understanding of item coding conventions, and relates some useful information on costing and pricing items. The topic also explains dual unit of measure control. A brief discussion on warehousing items prepares you for creating inventory items and entering quality control information. You are also shown how to allow or disallow negative inventory quantities.

The following topics are covered:

- Defining Inventory Items
- Defining Unit of Measure Types
- Understanding Item Coding Conventions
- Costing Items
- Pricing Items
- Using Dual Unit of Measure Control
- Warehousing Items
- Creating Inventory Items
- Entering Quality Control Information
- Allowing Negative Inventory Quantities

## Defining Inventory Items

In order for you to perform inventory transactions, you must first define all items that will be included in those transactions. These include the items that you inventory, and also noninventory items used in production (such as air or water).

Proper structuring, care and management of the item master is fundamental to developing effective inventory management. You will use the information found in the item master to identify and solve specific problems in production, purchasing, quality, distribution and warehousing. The item master is the foundation of all your strategic planning. Failure to build an accurate item master will impact every aspect of your work, including master production scheduling, capacity requirements planning, and just-in-time operations.

Keeping the item master up to date is critical to good decision making. Inventory status data are required by Material Requirements Planning (MRP) to determine net requirements. The bill-of-material structure (sometimes referred to as the product-structure file) shows the relationships of item components to parent assemblies. It is important to understand the interrelationships among all items: products, byproducts, and coproducts, in order to optimize the manufacturing process and adhere to accepted DFM/DFA (Design-for-Manufacture/Design-for-Assembly) guidelines.

For setup of items controlled by lots and sublots, you should read the *Lot Control* topic. Lots and sublots allow you to divide quantities of an item based on whatever criteria you decide (for example, receipts of the same item from different vendors or quantities produced by different batches).

## Defining Unit of Measure Types

Before you can define items, you must first define the various units of measure in which the items will be stocked, processed, and sold. On the Items window, you will also have the option to establish dual stocking units to allow you to stock the same item in two different units (for example, "liters" and "eaches").

You must define an appropriate unit of measure type before you can define an actual unit of measure. For example, before you can define the unit "liter", you must define a type for "volume". You define unit of measure types on the System Application-related Unit of Measure Types window. The first unit of measure that you enter for each type becomes the reference unit of measure for that type. For example, if the first unit of measure you define for volume is the unit liters, then liters becomes the reference unit for volume-based units of measure.

## Converting Units of Measure

If you enter additional units for a unit of measure type, you must specify conversions between the new units of measure and the reference unit. These conversions will let you convert among various units of measure of the same type (for example, the volumetric conversion of liters to gallons or gallons to quarts).

These units of measure conversions differ greatly from item lot/sublot conversions that allow you to convert item units of one type to units of another type. For example you can convert from pounds (gravimetric units) to gallons (volumetric units).

Conversions are useful when you stock or purchase items in one unit of measure, but sell or use them in production batches in another unit of measure.

### See Also

*Oracle Process Manufacturing Implementation Guide*

## Units of Measure Conversion Procedure

To define units of measure:

1. Navigate to the **Units of Measure** window in the System Administration application.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

## Units of Measure Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **UOM Code**

Enter the code that will identify this unit of measure. Try to choose an accepted or logical abbreviation for the unit (for example, you would enter DZ for dozen, LB for pound, or GAL for gallon). Before creating new units of measure, make certain that the one you desire has not already been entered. Required.

### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the unit. Required.

### **UOM Type**

Enter the type code that is consistent with the unit of measure you are adding. For example, if you are adding DZ (dozen) as the unit, enter the type code for count. Entering a type code for volume would be inappropriate. The first association of type with a unit of measure code establishes the standard unit of measure for that type. For example, if you first associate eaches with the type code for count, eaches will be the standard unit of measure for the count type.

You will specify a factor for converting the new unit of measure to the standard unit for this unit of measure type. Whenever you manage an item by separate unit of measure types, you must set up a standard conversion on the Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion window. Required.

### **Reference UOM**

The reference unit of measure for the displayed unit of measure type.

## Conversion

### **Conversion Factors**

In the first Factor field, specify the factor that will convert the new unit to the standard unit. For example, if the unit you are adding is "dozens" and the standard unit (shown in the Reference UOM field) for this unit of measure type is "eaches", enter 12, since a dozen contains 12 each.

To help you understand conversion factors, imagine the number 1 precedes the first unit of measure displayed on each line. Think of the word "to" as an equal sign (=). Enter the result that balances the equation in the TO field. In the illustration given

previously, one dozen (DZ) "equals" 12 eaches (EA). One each "equals" 0.083333333 dozen.

You may enter the conversion factor from either of the Conversion Factor fields (the system will calculate the other field automatically). For example, if the standard unit for this unit of measure type is each (1), and the unit of measure you are adding is dozens, you may enter "0.083333333" as the second conversion factor (eaches to dozens).

## Understanding Item Coding Conventions

The following discussion offers only "suggestions" on item coding. Your company may require other specific formats, or no format at all. OPM does not require that item names, numbers, or codes be in any specifically defined format.

For the most part, as long as you stay within the character limit, the item code may be formatted completely at your discretion. You may create codes that reflect not only the specific item being defined, but also the warehouse in which it is stocked, the accounting division to which transactions post, and so forth.

The item code format reflects your standardized or reference preferences. Nothing about the item code structure itself controls where or how transactions will post. However, numbering format can influence which items will appear in online queries and reports when you select a range of items for inquiry.

Item codes can have a prefix that identifies that the item is a bulk item, a package (container) item, or a finished end-level item.

Here are some examples:

- BLKFL100 - 100 lb. bag/raw flour - the prefix BLK indicates a bulk supply item
- PKG24350 - box for 24 count - the prefix PKG indicates a package container (a box) for 24 count of an item
- WHOASP200 - 200 count aspirin - the prefix WHO indicates an finished end-level item for sale

Item codes may reflect administrative elements of your company to which transactions for these items will post.

Here are some examples:

- NY10ASP200 - 200 count aspirin - the prefix NY indicates that posting for transactions will be to the New York-based organization.
- LAPKG24350 - box for 24 count - the prefix LA indicates box was produced or stocked in Los Angeles warehouse.

## Costing Items

You must have effective formulas already defined for the products that you will be costing. See *Oracle Process Manufacturing Formula Management User's Guide* for details defining formulas.

After you have defined items, packages, and formulas for your products, you must determine how much it costs you to produce a unit of each item.

You can determine cost for:

- finished goods (which are the end result of batches)
- intermediate products (those produced during a batch, but not the finished product)
- individual ingredients.

To determine the cost of an intermediate product or finished good, you will "roll up" the costs for these component ingredients to reflect the total product cost.

For example: To calculate the cost of a unit (loaf) of white bread, you must first define the costs of the component ingredients (flour, milk, eggs, yeast, salt, sugar, vitamins, and preservatives). You must then roll the cost of each component ingredient into the cost of the finished goods (the white bread). Using the windows available in the Costing application, you can define the information that OPM requires to calculate the cost of finished goods, intermediates, or ingredients.

The procedures for defining costing are included in *the OPM Cost Management user's guide*.

## Costing Items - Procedural Summary

The procedures for establishing costs are included in *the OPM Cost Management user's guide*. Please refer to this for costing procedures.

Here is a procedural summary:

1. Add cost method codes (using the Cost Method Codes window in the Cost Management application) to define the type of costing method you use.
2. Use the Cost Analysis Codes window from the Costing application to define cost categories (such as direct labor, indirect labor, value added costs and nonvalue-added costs). You will then link an analysis code to each item you cost. The analysis code is a link between the Cost Management application and other OPM applications.

3. Define cost effectiveness dates on the Cost Management application Cost Calendars window.
4. Define cost component classes using the Costing application's Cost Component Classes window. Each code identifies a different class of a resource.
5. Use the Cost Burdens window in the Cost Management application to define burdens for each item to be costed. Burden costs are those added to regular resource costs to cover overhead.
6. Use the Start Cost Rollup window to determine the cost of producing the product.
7. Use the Cost Details window to define costs for new items and ingredients.

## Pricing Items

For a complete discussion of pricing, see the *Oracle Process Manufacturing Order Fulfillment User's Guide*.

OPM offers many options for calculating the prices charged to customers for products. These options are discussed separately.

### Pricing Strategies

OPM Pricing allows you to maintain date range effectivities for price lists and contracts. You can define each effectivity for a whole group of customers, or a single customer. You can also define price list effectivities in advance to account for seasonal price changes.

Pricing also allows you to define price lists that offer breaks based on order line item value for a product item; pricing can be established as a discount or surcharge that is factored from a base rate. These price lists can be linked to an entire group of product items, identified by inventory price class, or the price lists can be restricted to a specific product item.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Order Fulfillment User's Guide*

## Using Dual Unit of Measure Control

Dual unit of measure controlled (dual-controlled) items can be stocked in two units of measure. Refer to Dual Unit of Measure Control Options for the four options.

In order to convert an item to a unit of measure of another type, you must establish a conversion between types on the Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion window. For lot/sublot-controlled items, you can restrict these conversions to specific lots or sublots, or make them effective for all item lots. For example, if you stock an item in "eaches" (count) but you want to allocate it to production batches in "pounds" (mass), you must establish a conversion between the unit of measure types.

### Dual Unit of Measure Control Options

You have four options for flagging an item for dual control on the Items window using Dual Control in the Unit of Measure panel.

- Non-Dual - Inventory is stored in only one unit of measure.
- Fixed - When you enter an item quantity in one unit, OPM converts the quantity to the second unit; both quantities display. If you change the quantity for one of the units, the system automatically adjusts the other unit quantity based on the conversion you established on the Item Lot/Sublot window.
- Default - When you enter an item quantity in the primary unit of measure, OPM calculates the quantity in the secondary unit of measure. However, you can change the quantity in the secondary unit of measure without changing the quantity in the primary unit of measure. This is used when the conversion between units of measure can fluctuate.
- Use the Deviation+ field and Deviation- field to enter acceptable deviations as decimal values. This will produce a plus-or-minus tolerance of acceptability. If the allowable transaction quantity deviation for the item is 10 percent higher or lower than the established conversion, you would enter 0.10 in both the Deviation+ and Deviation- fields.

For example, you may inventory an item in drums (count) and gallons (volume). Each drum normally contains 55 gallons, but may occasionally be overfilled or underfilled. Using dual unit of measure Default control, a receiving clerk can specify that one drum was received, but contained only 53 gallons.

Note the parameters shown:

- Item: AD 400
- Primary Unit: DR (drums)
- Secondary Unit: GA (gallons)
- Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion: 1 drum = 55 gallons
- Deviation: +/- 0.10 (10%)
- Using the parameters shown, OPM will perform the conversion from drums to gallons automatically. However, you can override this conversion as long as you stay within the tolerances established by the deviation factors. If you tried to specify that 1 drum was received, but it contained 65 gallons, OPM asks you if you want to convert for this transaction. OPM informs you that an invalid quantity has been entered and the conversion cannot be done.
- No Default- This option is similar to Default, but it is used when the default conversion between the two units of measure is usually not the same. The quantity does not automatically display in the secondary unit of measure when you specify the quantity for the primary unit. You must calculate and enter the second unit of measure manually before the transaction can be processed. Use the Deviation+ field and Deviation- field to enter acceptable deviations as decimal values. This will produce a plus-or-minus tolerance of acceptability. If the allowable transaction quantity deviation for the item is 10 percent higher or lower than the established conversion, you would enter as 0.10 in both the Deviation+ and Deviation- fields.

## Warehousing Items

The Warehouse Item field on the Items window allows you to share plant-warehouse sourcing and replenishment rules established for another, established item. These rules are used by Production Management, Material Requirements Planning (MRP), and Master Production Scheduling (MPS) to determine which warehouse to source items from or automatically supply.

For example, if a variety of items share the same MRP replenishment rules, you can define a "model" item as the source of these rules. Each time you define a new item that shares these rules, you can enter the source item number in the Warehouse Item field.

## Creating Inventory Items

Oracle Applications Purchasing Application Users--After creating a purchase item on the OPM Item Master, you must navigate to the Oracle Applications Category Sets window to assign a default Category Set. This category set will be used in both Purchasing and Inventory applications.

Inventory items are the raw materials, intermediate products, and finished goods that you purchase, produce, and sell.

You must define an item code to represent each item record throughout OPM. This record defines the stocking requirements for the item (shelf life, location control, lot/sublot control, and dual unit of measure control).

You must define both inventory and noninventory items to OPM before they can be included in formulas and batches during inventory processing. Noninventory items could include items such as water or pressurized air, which are used in production batches, but may not be inventoried (unless, of course they are purchased from an outside vendor).

## Before Creating Inventory Items

Before you create inventory items do the following:

1. Create valid units of measure (or confirm that they exist) using the Unit of Measure window (from the System Administration application).
2. If you intend to assign an inventory type to an item, you must define the type using the Inventory Types window. Inventory types identify items as finished goods, intermediate products, raw materials, and so forth. If you intend to

assign a quality control grade to the item, you must define grade codes on the Grade Codes window.

3. Define ABC codes (set up in Physical Inventory application) on the ABC Rank Information window if you intend to assign an ABC ranking to the item.
4. Define lot status codes on the Lot Status window (in Inventory Setup) if you intend to flag an item for control by lot status.
5. If you intend to use Intrastat reporting, define commodity type on the Commodity Codes window.
6. Define all item classes, including: Sales, GL, Shipping, Freight, Price, Cost, Storage, Inventory, Purchasing, Allocation, Customs, Planning, Sequence, and Cost.

## Creating Inventory Items Procedure

You must complete the preliminary procedures for creating inventory items before you create an item on the item master.

1. Navigate to the **Items** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

If you use Intrastat reporting, the Item Supplemental Details window displays when you save the window.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Intrastat Reporting User's Guide*

You can use Attachments with this window. The *Oracle Applications User's Guide* has detailed information on using attachments and folders.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

If you plan to use the Item Approval workflow, make certain that you set up the Item Approval window before you create items. See the *Oracle Workflows Guide* for additional information.

## Items Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Item**

Please refer to the Understanding Item Coding Conventions topic before proceeding with the naming of items.

Enter a code for the new item you are adding. This can be an inventory item (such as a raw material) or a noninventory item (such as water). Required.

### **Description**

Enter a brief description for the item you are adding. Required.

### **Comment**

You may enter a brief comment or secondary name for the item. This information displays only on the Items window for added reference.

### **Alternate Item A**

If this item is (or was) identified by an alternate code outside of OPM, enter the primary alternate code in this field. This field is for reference purposes only. Optional.

### **Alternate Item B**

If this item is (or was) identified by an alternate code outside OPM, enter the secondary alternate code in this field. This field is for reference purposes only. Optional.

### **Warehouse Item**

This field can reduce the amount of data entry required for items that share identical plant-warehouse consumption and replenishment rules. You can define a warehouse item code that is shared by multiple items, and which represents sourcing and replenishment rules used by Production MRP and MPS.

Warehouse Rules, Production Rules, and Warehouse Transfer Rules do not use this.

### **Inactive**

Specify if this is an active or inactive inventory item.

- Choose the Inactive box to indicate the item is inactive. If you enter this item code anywhere in OPM, the system will not accept it and will remind you that the item is inactive.
- Clear the Inactive box to indicate the item is active.

## Experimental

- Choose the Experimental box to indicate the item is experimental. This tag prevents you from loading the item into a regular formula in the Formula Management application. You can, however, use it in a formula in the Laboratory Management application.
- Clear the Experimental box to indicate the item is not experimental.

## Unit of Measure

### Dual Control

You have the option of controlling the item in two units of measure. You can control the item across unit of measure types (for example, between eaches and ounces) or within a unit of measure type (for example, between pounds and kilograms).

- Select Non-Dual if the item is only to be controlled in one unit of measure.
- Select Fixed if you want the item to be dual unit of measure controlled *without* tolerances (entered as deviation factors). Whenever an inventory transaction is entered for the item in the primary unit of measure, the system automatically converts it to the secondary unit (or, if you enter the secondary unit, the system converts it to the primary unit).
- Select Default if you want the item to be dual controlled with entry of the secondary unit of measure quantity. Whenever an inventory transaction is entered for the item in the standard unit of measure, OPM will convert it to the secondary unit (or, if you enter the secondary unit, the OPM converts it to the primary unit) with your permission. You can manually override the quantity as long as you stay within tolerance. If the quantities entered do *not* fall within the tolerances established, OPM will indicate that an invalid quantity has been entered. The transaction will not be saved until you reenter it within tolerance.
- Select No Default if you want the item to be dual controlled but with required entry of the secondary unit of measure quantity. You will need to calculate and enter the second unit of measure manually before the transaction can be processed. If the quantities entered do *not* fall within the tolerances established, OPM will indicate that an invalid quantity has been entered. The transaction will not be saved until you reenter it within tolerance.

### UOM

Enter the code for the item's primary unit of measure.

### **Dual**

If the item is dual unit of measure controlled, enter the code for the item's secondary unit of measure.

### **Deviation Factor+**

The positive tolerance (a percent expressed as a decimal) that you will accept in dual controlled conversion. For example, you would enter a 5% (above) Deviation Factor as 0.05.

### **Deviation Factor-**

The negative tolerance (a percent expressed as a decimal) that you will accept in dual controlled conversion. For example, you would enter a 5% (below) Deviation Factor as 0.05.

## **Codes**

### **Type**

Define type codes on the Inventory Types window. The type code is used for your reference and reporting purposes.

Enter a valid type code, which identifies the item as being a finished good, a byproduct, an ingredient, or other defined item type.

### **ABC Rank**

Define ABC codes on the ABC Rank Information window in the Physical Inventory application.

ABC rankings classify items based on the relationship of monetary value to stock volume or quantity. This allows for value-specific control, and greater control of high-value items (for example, in the physical inventory cycle). For instance, an expensive spice may be an A item, while a bulk item such as flour may have a C classification. Enter the code (A, B, C) or other four-character code that describes the classification of this item.

Once you set the flags for the following fields you cannot change them after transactions (for example, creating initial inventory) have been processed for the item.

### **Commodity**

This field is dependent on the Profile Option set for GMI:Intrastat.

Specify the commodity code for Intrastat reporting. Commodity codes are reference codes associated with a class of product. This code is used for exporting to countries outside the European Economic Community, and exporting or importing among the European Economic Community countries.

### **Consumer Packaged Goods (CPG) Applications Only**

The following two fields appear on the Items window when the profile option GMA:CPG Installed is set to 1 and the item is lot controlled.

#### **Mature Days**

Enter the number of days that you want to add to the Lot Creation Date to generate the default Maturity Date for the lot. The default value is 0.

(Lot Creation Date + Mature Days = Default Lot Maturity Date)

Required.

#### **Hold Days**

Enter the number of days that you want to add to the Lot Creation Date to generate the default Hold Release Date for the lot. The default value is 0.

(Lot Creation Date + Hold Days = Default Hold Release Date)

Required.

## Controls Region

### Noninventory

- Select Yes if this is a noninventory item
- Select No if this is an inventory item.

If this is an inventory item (that is, one for which quantities are included in on-hand totals), the default No applies. Select Yes for a noninventory item (such as water) that you use in production, but for which quantities are not considered as on-hand inventory by MRP (MRP does not plan replenishment).

### Location

Locations are subdivisions within warehouses. Location numbers can (at your discretion) become part of the code necessary to identify inventory items. Both items and warehouses may be controlled by locations.

- Select Non-Location if the item is not location controlled. This is the default.
- Select Validated for location control where the item will be stored only in valid, predefined warehouse locations.
- Select Non-Validated for location control where the item may be stored in warehouse locations that are not defined (an ad hoc warehouse location).

### Lot

Lot controlled items must have valid lot numbers in order to process inventory transactions, such as receipts or production allocations. For allocations, you can temporarily allocate against a default lot, but you must eventually specify a valid lot before you can complete the allocation transaction.

- Select Yes to use lot control on the item.
- Select No to use no lot control on the item.

### Indivisible

Here you may indicate if the lot or subplot may be divided when allocated for production, sales, or shipment.

- Select Yes if the lot cannot be divided. The original lot quantity cannot be altered unless you make an adjustment to the lot quantity itself.
- Select No if the lot can be divided.

**Sublot**

Here you indicate if the lot may be broken into sublots. Therefore, all transactions for the item must include a lot number, and optionally a subplot number (inventory balances for the item are maintained by lot and subplot number).

- Select Yes to use subplot control on the item.
- Select No to use no subplot control on the item.

**Grade**

A grade code represents specific characteristics assigned for a lot.

- Select Yes if this item is grade controlled. Enter a valid quality control grade code in the Default field.
- Select No if this item is not grade controlled.

**Default**

Enter the default grade. Required (for quality control graded items).

**Status**

Status indicates whether lots can be used for various purposes such as production, sales, shipping or MRP. For lot status-controlled items, inventory transactions are created (optionally) when you change the lot status on the Quantities window (this produces an audit trail). The Non-Status default applies if there will be no lot status control.

- Choose Non-Status if there is no lot status to be assigned.
- Choose With Inventory if the item is status controlled, and you want inventory transactions created whenever you change the status of a lot. Specify the lot status that will be the default for this item when you create lots for it in the Default field.
- Choose No Inventory if the item is status controlled but you do not want inventory transactions created whenever you change the status of a lot.

**Default**

Enter the default status. Required (if lots and sublots are status controlled).

**Matching**

(This field is for future use.)

## Classes Region

### **Sales**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar sales characteristics.

### **General Ledger**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar general ledger characteristics.

### **Shipment**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar shipping characteristics.

### **Freight**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar freight characteristics.

### **Price**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar pricing characteristics.

### **Cost**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar cost characteristics.

### **Storage**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar storage characteristics.

### **Inventory**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar inventory characteristics.

### **Purchase**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar purchasing characteristics.

**Allocation**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar allocation characteristics.

**Customs**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar customs characteristics.

**Planning**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar planning characteristics.

**Sequence**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar operation sequence characteristics. See *Oracle Process Manufacturing Capacity Planning User's Guide* for more information.

**Cost Reference**

Enter the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar cost method calculation characteristics. See *Oracle Process Manufacturing Cost Management User's Guide* for more information.

## Items - Additional Setup in Inventory Control

You can use the following menu features on the Items window Actions menu.

**QC Additional Information**

Retrieves the Item Quality Control Additional Information window, where you may enter quality control information (such as shelf life and retest date) for lot controlled items. Information entered here will be used as defaults when creating lots.

You can only retrieve this window if the item is quality control grade controlled. It is not available when you are entering a new item.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Quality Management User's Guide*

## **Conversions**

Retrieves the Item Lot/Sublot Std Conversion window, where you define UOM conversions for items, lots, and sublots. Refer to the Item Lot/Sublot Conversion discussion.

The Item Lot/Sublot Conversion window is retrieved automatically when saving a dual Unit of Measure item for the first time.

## **Specification**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Location Specifications window, where you can assign quality specifications for an item in an established location.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Quality Management User's Guide*

The Item/Location Specifications window is retrieved only if an existing item record is displayed on the Items window in update mode. This option is not available while you are adding a new item.

## **Samples**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Location Samples window, where you may record item samples taken from inventory for quality control testing. See *Oracle Process Manufacturing Quality Management User's Guide* for more information on assigning item specifications and accepting samples.

The Quality Control Item/Location Samples window is retrieved only if an existing item record is displayed on the Items window in update mode. This option is not available while you are adding a new item.

## **Costing**

Retrieves the Cost Details window (from the Costing application). Here you may define your production costs for items (products, formula items, or ingredient costs). See the *Oracle Process Manufacturing Cost Management User's Guide* for additional information on defining item costs.

The Cost Details window is retrieved only if an existing item record is displayed on the Items window in the update mode. This option is not available while you are adding a new item. You can use this information to refine or develop item costs.

## **Results**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Location Results window, where you may enter the results of assay tests based on item/location specifications.

The Results window is retrieved only if an existing item record is displayed on the Items window in update mode. This option is not available while you are adding a new item.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Quality Management User's Guide*

### **Customer Generics**

See *Oracle Process Manufacturing Order Fulfillment User's Guide* for an explanation of this field.

### **Item Supplemental Details**

This field appears on the window only if you have set up PM for Intrastat reporting.

Retrieves the Items Supplemental Details window. This window is used for Intrastat reporting purposes.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Intrastat Reporting User's Guide*

## Entering Quality Control Information

The Quality Control window lets you specify additional quality control information for an item.

### Entering Quality Control Information Procedure

To enter quality control additional information, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Items** window.
2. Enter all information required for the item as described.
3. Make certain that in addition to the required fields that you enter the following on the **Controls** region:
  1. **Lot - Yes**
  2. **Grade - Yes**
  3. **Default** - enter the default quality control grade assigned in the Quality Control application.
4. From the **Actions** menu, select **QC Additional Information**.
5. Complete the fields as described. Click **OK**.
6. Save the window.

### QC Additional Information Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Retest Interval**

Enter the retest interval in days.

#### **Shelf Life**

Enter the shelf life for the item in days. A value greater than zero must be entered here or the item will expire on the day it is created.

#### **Hold Reason**

Enter the Hold Reason code defined in the Quality Control Application. This hold reason is assigned to the item/lot to indicate that it should not be sold or used for production. The default description appears in the field to the right of the code.

**Expiration Interval**

Enter the expiration interval for the Action in days.

**Action**

Enter the quality control Action code defined in the Quality Control Application. This Action code states what should be done to items that expire or do not meet quality control test specifications.

**Reference Item**

Enter the reference item for this item. This is an informational field that can be used to relate this item to a similar quality-controlled item.

## Allowing Negative Inventory Quantities

The GMI:Allow Negative Inventory Profile Option should only be set by your System Administrator. (It is possible to set this value if you have permission.)

There may be situations where you need to maintain negative inventory balances for items. In order for OPM to allow negative inventory balances in your warehouses, you must first set the GMI:Allow Negative Inventory Profile Option in OPM System Administration. The Profile Option only pertains to transactions done using the Inventory Quantities window. You can always drive inventory negative in other parts of OPM.

### Setting the GMI:Allow Negative Inventory Profile Option

To set the GMI:Allow Negative Inventory Profile Option:

1. Navigate to the **Personal Profile Options** window in the OPM System Administration application.
2. View the **GMI:Allow Negative Inventory** Profile Option.
3. Set the Profile Option as follows:
  1. Enter 1 to allow negative inventory balances with no warning shown when a transaction causes a negative balance.
  2. Enter 2 to allow negative balances with a warning message shown each time a transaction causes a negative balance.
  3. Enter 0 if negative balances will not be allowed.
4. Save the value. You must log out of OPM and restart it before the change will take effect.

---

# Warehouse and Production Inventory

This topic explains how to set up warehouses and use location control. You will be shown how to set up locations, define warehouse rules, warehouse transfer rules. You will also be shown how to perform inventory transfers and how to define production rules.

The following topics are covered:

- Setting Up Warehouses
- Using Location Control
- Setting Up Locations
- Defining Warehouse Rules
- Defining Warehouse Transfer Rules
- Performing Inventory Transfers
- Defining Production Rules

## Setting Up Warehouses

The Warehouses window shows you each warehouse in which you stock inventory (bulk materials, containers, finished goods, and packaged items). OPM Warehouses are Process-Enabled Inventory Organizations. You will use the Warehouses window to query each Process-Enabled Inventory Organizations (previously created in OPM System Administration), and then enter and save additional warehouse information.

### Location Controlled Warehouses

You can indicate whether the warehouse is location controlled. Items flagged as location controlled must have a warehouse location assigned to them.

#### See Also

[Using Location Control and Setting Up Locations](#)

### Warehouse Rules and Warehouse Transfer Rules

After you define basic warehouse information, use the Warehouse Rules and Warehouse Transfer Rules windows to assign warehouse specifications to each item. These rules determine how OPM handles the item when stocked for: inventory, production, or transfer to and from other warehouses. Assign inventory to warehouses using the OPM Quantities window.

#### See Also

[Defining Warehouse Rules and Defining Warehouse Transfer Rules](#)

### Negative Inventory Balances

Use the GMI:Allow Negative Inventory value in Personal Profile Option in OPM System Administration to allow or disallow negative inventory balances in warehouses.

#### See Also

[Organizations](#)

## Setting Up Warehouses Procedures

You cannot create a new warehouse using the Warehouses window. In order to create a warehouse you must have previously set up a Process-Enabled Inventory Organization in OPM System Administration.

To create and set up a warehouse you must:

- Set up Warehouse Addresses (OPM System Administration:OPM System Setup:HR Locations) Refer to the *Oracle Process Manufacturing System Administration User's Guide* for the procedures to set up HR Organizations and HR Locations.
- Set up the OPM Company and Organizations (OPM Systems:OPM System Setup:Organizations) Refer to *Oracle Process Manufacturing System Administration User's Guide* for the procedures to set up an OPM Company and Organizations.
- Establish OPM General Ledger Fiscal Policy (OPM Financials:Mft. Acct Controller:Setup:Fiscal Policies) Refer to the *Oracle Process Manufacturing Manufacturing Accounting Controller User's Guide* for the procedures to establish general ledger fiscal policy.
- Define Locations (Inventory:Organizations:Locations) for warehouse addresses. Refer to the *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* for procedures to define locations.
- Set up a Process-Enabled Inventory Organization for the Warehouse and use the Warehouses window to define additional warehouse information as described in this documentation. You must designate location control at the time the Process-Enabled Inventory Organization is created.
- Set up Stock Locators for location controlled Warehouses and use the Locations window to define additional warehouse location information as described in this documentation.

## Creating an Inventory Organization for the Warehouse

Create a Process-Enabled Inventory Organization as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Organization Parameters** window (Path: OPM System Administration:OPM System Setup:HR Organizations:Description:Others:Inventory Information).
2. Enter or query the **Organization Code** for the Process-Enabled Organization.
3. Complete only those fields described.
4. Save the window.

## Organization Parameters Field Reference

### Organization Code

Enter the Organization Code to be assigned to the warehouse.

### Process Enabled

Check this box to create a warehouse in OPM for the specified Inventory Organization Code.

### Process Organization

Enter an OPM Organization that you want to assign to this OPM warehouse created for the Process-Enabled Inventory Organization.

### Locator Control

The Locator control entered here for a Process-Enabled Organization is mapped to Location Control of the OPM warehouse.

- Select None for a Non Location controlled warehouse.
- Select Prespecified only for a Location controlled warehouse.
- Select Dynamic entry allowed for a Non Validated warehouse.

The Determined at Subinventory Level selection is not allowed for Process-Enabled Inventory Organizations.

## Defining Additional Warehouse Information

To define additional warehouse information, proceed as follows:

1. You must have created an **Process-Enabled Inventory Organization** for the warehouse as previously described in this topic.
2. Navigate to the **Warehouses** window.
3. Query the **Process-Enabled Inventory Organization** created in step 1.
4. Complete the fields as described.
5. Save the window.

You have the option to assign a tax location code to each warehouse. This code determines the authority under which sales and shipments from this warehouse will be taxed. You must first define tax location codes using the Location Codes

window in the OPM Tax application. You must then associate tax authorities to those location codes using the Location-Authority Association window (also found in the Tax application).

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

## Warehouses Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Warehouse**

Query the code for the mapped Inventory Organization to display the previously created Inventory Organization.

### **Description**

Displays a brief description or name for the warehouse.

### **Organization**

Displays the Organization code. Each warehouse is assigned to an inventory organization. The default description of the inventory organization appears in the field to the right of the Warehouse field.

### **Region**

Enter the code for the geographical region in which this warehouse is located.

### **Class**

Enter a code that groups warehouses that have the same characteristics or are used for the same purpose.

### **Tax Location**

Displays a predefined code that indicates the tax authority under which the warehouse is taxed. Sales and shipments are taxed based on the authority associated with this location code.

### **Location Control**

Displays how the warehouse has been subdivided into locations.

Warehouse location control is specified in the Locator Control field on the Organization Parameters window. Warehouse locations are entered on the Stock Locators window. may indicate here if the warehouse is location controlled.

- Displays Non-Location if there is no location control.
- Displays Location if valid locations will be required in order to process transactions in this warehouse.
- Displays Non-Validated if locations will be required to process transactions, but the locations will not be validated.

Items may also be flagged (on the Items window) as being location controlled.

It is the combination of the item's location flag and the warehouse location flag that determines the degree of location control that will be in effect. As a rule, both the item and the warehouse must be flagged for validated location control in order for true location control to be in effect.

### **Consignment**

Consignment warehouses are warehouses that belong to and are operated by the customer, at the customer site, but in which you store your goods. The customer regularly advises you of inventory quantity usage, for which you can print an invoice. A further discussion of consignment warehouses appears later in this chapter.

- Enter Non-consignment if this is not a consignment warehouse. This is the default.
- Enter Consignment if this is a customer consignment warehouse.

### **Contact**

Enter the name of a foreman or other contact at the warehouse. This field may require periodic updating to keep the information current. It is useful to enter a job title (for example, Floor 10 Supervisor) rather than an individual name.

### **Phone Num**

Enter the phone number at which the warehouse contact may be reached. Include the phone extension (EXT) if the main number is a switchboard rather than a direct dial.

The next four fields require valid location codes in order to use. You must specify a valid warehouse code on the Locations window in order to define a new location. After you define the warehouse record and save it, exit the Warehouse window,

then define valid locations on the Locations window. You can then access the Warehouse window again to update the warehouse record with the appropriate staging locations.

### **Inventory Organization**

Displays the Inventory Organization code corresponding to this warehouse. Use this code to verify that the warehouse is properly associated to that organization.

#### **Default Staging Locations**

The following fields can be entered and saved on the Warehouses window.

##### **Shipping**

Reserved for future use.

##### **Receiving**

For location-controlled warehouses, specify the location that will be the default receiving location when you use Purchasing Quick Receipts or PO Receiving to process receipts. You can override this location during receiving, as needed. This location is also used as the default for items that are placed in a warehouse via a consignment or transfer shipment in the Order Fulfillment Application. Optional.

##### **Ingredient**

Reserved for future use.

##### **Product**

Reserved for future use.

## **Understanding Warehouse Reports**

The following are reports that you can generate about warehouse details and warehouse item quantities.

### **Warehouse Detail Report**

This report lists data from the Warehouse window for the range of warehouses that you select. After you select the Warehouse Detail report from the Report menu, a box displays for entry of your sort preference and data selection criteria.

See: Inventory Control Reports

### **Warehouse Inventory Report**

This report lists inventory item quantities within each warehouse. For items controlled by dual units, quantities are shown in both primary and secondary units of measure. Total item quantities are also listed for all warehouses (in both primary and secondary units).

## Using Location Control

You have the option of dividing your warehouses into areas called locations. A location can be an area of the warehouse, a group of shelves, a pallet, or anything you choose. Locations allow you to store units of an item in the same (or different) warehouse, but still remain unique as items within the warehouse since they reside in different locations. Locations can be made to represent stock received on different dates, stock with different degrees of quality, or whatever you wish.

Items may also be flagged as location controlled. If both an item and the warehouse in which it is stocked are location controlled, a location code must be entered whenever the item number is entered on data entry windows or transaction windows.

## Varying Location Control

OPM offers various degrees of location control. Validated location control requires that valid locations be specified on data entry windows whenever you enter an item or warehouse code. You define and maintain locations on the Locations window.

Non-validated location control requires that location codes be entered for the items and warehouses, but they do not have to be established (valid) locations. Location control is contingent on how both the items and warehouses are flagged. In order for validated location control to be in effect, both the item and the warehouse must be flagged for validated location control.

## Understanding Location Control Rules

This table shows how items and warehouses can be location controlled:

	WAREHOUSE LOCATION FLAG		
	Not Location Controlled	Location Controlled	Not Validated
ITEM LOCATION FLAG			
Not Location Controlled	Locations cannot be entered in a window	Locations cannot be entered in a window	Locations cannot be entered in a window
Location Controlled	Locations cannot be entered in a window	Predefined locations can be entered in a window	Any location can be entered in a window
Not Validated	Locations cannot be entered in a window	Any location can be entered in a window	Any location can be entered in a window

## Setting Up Locations

The Locations window displays locations within each specific warehouse. A warehouse location identifies an area within the warehouse (such as a bin, pallet, holding tank, or a portion of floor space). A location can also be mobile, such as a truck trailer or a railroad tank car.

You have the option of controlling a warehouse based on locations. You can also flag selected items for location control (on the Items window). If both the warehouse and items are controlled by locations, you must specify valid locations to process transactions for these items.

### Creating Locators for Use as Locations

The OPM Locations window is query only. If an OPM warehouse is location controlled, Stock Locators must be predefined. Location control is assigned on the Oracle Applications Stock Locators window (Inventory:Organizations: Stock Locators). When a locator is created, it is triggered to OPM, and created as a warehouse location. When a locator is created, it appears in OPM as a warehouse location. Warehouse locations are limited to a length of 16 characters and must be unique for each type created.

## Setting Up Locations Procedures

You cannot create new warehouse locations using the Locations window. In order to create a location you must have previously set one up on the Stock Locators window (Inventory:Organizations:Stock Locators). Once the Stock Locator has been created, you should confirm its creation in OPM by querying it on the Locations window.

To set up locations, proceed as follows:

1. You must have created **Stock Locators** for the warehouse Location as previously described in this topic.
2. Navigate to the **Locations** window.
3. Query the warehouse **Location** created in step 1.
4. Complete the fields as described.
5. Save the window.

You can use Attachments with this window. See *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on attachments and folders.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

## Locations Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Warehouse**

Query the code for the warehouse for which you are defining locations. This must be a warehouse flagged for location control.

### **Location**

Query the code for the new location you are associating to this warehouse.

### **Description**

Query the name or a brief description of the location you are adding.

## **Capacity**

### **Capacity**

This field is reserved for future use.

### **UOM**

This field is reserved for future use.

### **Stock Locator**

Displays the Locator code corresponding to this Location. Use this code to verify that the Locator is properly associated to this Location.

## Locations - Additional Setup in Inventory Management

You can use the following menu features on the Locations window Actions menu.

### **Specifications**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Location Specifications window, where you can assign quality specifications for an established item/location. This option is not available when you are adding a new location. The Item/Location Specifications

window is retrieved only if an existing location record is displayed on the Locations window in the update mode.

### **Samples**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Locations Samples window, where you may record item samples taken from inventory for quality control testing. This option is not available when you are adding a new location. The Item/Location Samples window is retrieved only if an existing location record is displayed on the Locations window in the update mode.

### **Results**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Location Results window, where you may enter the results of assay tests based on item/location specifications. This option is not available when you are adding a new location. The Item/Location Results window is retrieved only if an existing location record is displayed on the Locations window in the update mode.

## **Understanding the Inventory Locations Report**

This report lists location detail from the Locations window, sorted by warehouse code or location code. You can restrict the report to the range of locations you want to review. After you select the Inventory Location Report from the Report menu, a box allows you to enter the report parameters you desire.

## Defining Warehouse Rules

Using the Warehouse Rules window, you define the various reorder rules for a purchased item in all warehouses, or for a specific warehouse. For each item and warehouse combination you can define lead-times, safety stock, and reorder points. The Physical Inventory Application requires Warehouse Rules to enable cycle counting items. You may also enter physical inventory cycle count and ABC code information, and set flags to indicate to MRP if an item is to be purchased, manufactured, or transferred from another warehouse.

After you define warehouse stocking and reorder rules for your inventory items, you must define rules for manufactured items using the Production Rules window, and for warehouse transfer items using the Warehouse Transfers window.

### See Also

*OPM Physical Inventory User's Guide*

## Defining Warehouse Rules Procedures

To define warehouse rules:

1. Define inventory items using the **Items** window.
2. Define warehouses using the **Warehouses** window.
3. If you want to assign ABC codes to warehouse items, define ABC ranks on the **Physical Inventory ABC Rank** window.
4. Navigate to the **Warehouse Rules** window.
5. Complete the fields as described.
6. Save the window.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

## Warehouse Rules Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

**Item**

Specify the item for which you are defining stocking and purchasing reorder rules. Required.

**Warehouse**

You have the option of applying warehouse rules for the item to all warehouses, or restricting them to one or more individual warehouses. Enter a valid warehouse code to restrict the rules to a single warehouse. Each warehouse must be linked to the warehouse rules individually to assure proper scheduling. Leave this field blank if there will be no restriction. Required.

**Safety Stock**

Safety stock is that level of inventory that enables you to cover unexpected changes in supply and/or demand (for make-to-order shops, this safety stock quantity may be zero). MRP suggests replenishment to this level when any demand pushes the available quantity below the safety stock quantity.

If you set warehouse rules for an item in more than one warehouse, the safety stock levels from all warehouses will be added together to produce the safety stock grand total.

Enter the safety stock quantity for the item in the warehouse you indicated (the default is 0). This quantity reflects the primary (stocking) unit of measure.

**Reorder Point**

This field controls when an item will appear on the Reorder Point Report.

**Days Supply**

This field indicates the number of days of inventory you want to stock in addition to the safety stock quantity. This differs from the safety stock quantity in that it is not fixed and varies based on demand.

When MRP hits the first net safety stock requirement (that is, the first day on which it needs to make a recommendation for purchase), it will look at all the sources of demand at this number of days out, and will plan for all of it on the day of the first requirement.

Specify the number of days' supply to keep on hand.

One or more of the following three indicator fields (Purchase, Produce, or Transfer) must be selected for MRP to consider the item for resupply. If more than one

indicator is selected, MRP will use them in the following order: (1) Transfer, (2) Produce, and (3) Purchase.

## Sources

### Purchase

- Select Purchase if MRP should suggest purchasing this item.
- Clear Purchase if the item cannot be purchased.

### Produce

- Select Produce if MRP should suggest manufacturing this item.
- Clear Produce if the item may not be manufactured.

### Transfer

- Select Transfer if MRP should suggest warehouse transfers for this item.
- Clear Transfer if the item may not be transferred.

## Purchasing Rules

### Type

Indicate how you want MRP to suggest purchases for this item/warehouse.

- Select Manual Schedule for complete manual scheduling. MRP will not suggest purchases for this item in this warehouse. However, MRP will report shortages.
- Select Lot for Lot if you want to schedule on a lot-for-lot basis. If the maximum quantity you specify in the Maximum Quantity field is more than the demand, MRP will suggest a purchase quantity equal to the demand. For example, if the maximum is 1000 and the demand is 250, MRP suggests that 250 be purchased. If the maximum quantity is less than the demand, MRP suggests purchases in multiples of the maximum quantity until remaining demand is less than the maximum quantity. For example, if the maximum is 200 and the demand is 900, MRP suggests four purchase orders of 200. Depending on the minimum quantity, MRP will suggest one additional purchase to satisfy the remaining 100.
- Select Economic Order if you want MRP to suggest transfers in multiples of the standard quantity until the net requirement is satisfied. For example, if the standard quantity is 200 and the demand is for 900, MRP will suggest one single

purchase of 1000, a multiple of the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ) for purchase.

### **Minimum Quantity**

This field works with the Purchasing Rules. If this item in the specified warehouse will be purchased lot-for-lot, specify the minimum purchase quantity (in the primary stocking unit of measure).

If you want MRP always to suggest purchase orders of a specific quantity, select Lot for Lot and set the Minimum Quantity equal to the Maximum Quantity.

The default, 0, applies if you do not want MRP to restrict the lower boundary.

### **Maximum Quantity**

This field also works with the Purchasing Rules. If this item in the specified warehouse will be purchased lot-for-lot, specify the maximum purchase quantity (in the primary stocking unit of measure). This quantity must be equal to or greater than the minimum quantity.

This does not restrict net requirement limits, or the ability to purchase the item in greater quantities than the maximum quantity. Rather, it restricts the item quantity MRP may specify for a specific purchase order. If the net requirement is greater than the maximum quantity, MRP will suggest replenishment of the item in lot-for-lot increments.

The default applies if you do not want MRP to restrict the upper boundary of purchase suggestion quantities for this item.

### **Standard Quantity**

This field works in tandem with the Purchasing Rules. If the reorder rule is set to Economic Order quantity, MRP will suggest reorders in multiples of the standard quantity. Enter the standard reorder quantity, based on the primary unit of measure. The field default is 0.

If the reorder rule is set to anything except Economic Order, the system will only use the standard quantity for calculating variable lead time. Variable lead-time is lead-time that changes proportionally to the quantity ordered.

### **Reschedule Period**

Enter the number of days from the requirement date during which scheduled purchase orders could be considered for rescheduling. The field default is zero.

For example: The item is required on the 15th of the month, you run MRP on the first of the month, and you enter 10 as the reschedule period. If you have an existing purchase order for the 15th to the 25th, MRP will recommend that you could reschedule this purchase order to meet the earlier demand.

MRP will not de-expedite a purchase order.

### **Fixed Leadtime**

Fixed item lead-time is the time requirement that does not vary because of an increase in order quantity. For example, transportation time or order processing time are fixed lead-times.

Enter the number of days your vendor needs to fill standard quantity orders for the item (0 is the default). If you order more than the standard quantity, you may also incur a variable lead-time.

### **Variable Leadtime**

Variable lead-time changes proportionately to the quantity ordered. For example, unpacking time for 1,000 units of an item may take longer than unpacking 500 units.

Enter the number of days to be added to fixed lead-time for each multiple of the standard quantity. For example, if the fixed lead-time is one day, the variable lead-time is one day, and the standard quantity is 500, the total lead-time on a order of 500 items is two days (fixed lead-time plus one multiple of the variable lead-time), while an order of 1000 would take three days.

### **Inner Timefence**

Refer to the *OPM Materials Requirement Planning User's Guide* for a complete discussion of this field.

MRP can suggest planned purchase orders for any period between the inner and outer timefences that you designate. MRP can recommend to reschedule or cancel purchase orders for the period between the run date and the outer timefence.

Specify the number of days after you run MRP that the system will not suggest supply orders for the item, regardless of stock level. The default is 0.

Demand that causes on-hand quantity to fall below safety stock is recorded as a shortage. MRP will suggest replenishment if on-hand quantity at the inner timefence is below safety stock.

### Outer Timefence

Refer to the *OPM Materials Requirement Planning User's Guide* for a complete discussion of this field.

MRP can suggest planned purchase orders for any period between the inner and outer timefences that you designate.

Specify the number of days after you run MRP that MRP can suggest supply actions.

## Physical Classes Region

### ABC Rank

ABC ranking lets you classify items based on the relationship of stock/volume quantity to monetary value. The rank assigned to an item determines its counting frequency. You set up ABC rankings for each warehouse on the ABC Rank Information window (Physical Inventory application). This grouping method allows for value-specific inventory control standards, including greater control of high-value items.

The A group usually contains high value items stocked in low quantity (for example, a very expensive and potent spice). The B group usually contains medium-value items stocked in medium quantities (such as some forms of produce). The C group usually consists of low-value items stocked in quantity (for example, bulk items, such as flour).

Enter the ABC ranking code that reflects the value of this item in the specified warehouse (if you did not specify a warehouse, the ABC rank applies to the item in all warehouses). The field to the right of ABC Rank displays a description of the ABC Rank.

### Count Class

A count class refers to an exception status for a group of items (with zero or negative on-hand balances). The classification indicates whether or not items with zero or negative balances should be included in cycle counts. A cycle count is a regularly scheduled physical count of inventory. Enter the code that identifies the count class for the item for physical inventory. You must first define count classes on the Count Class window (Physical Inventory application). The field to the right of the Count Class displays a description of the Count Class

### **Count Date**

Enter the date of the last physical count for the item in this warehouse. Thereafter, the system updates this date when you enter or post physical inventory counts.

## **Inventory Classes**

### **General Ledger**

Displays the general ledger class associated with this item.

### **Shipment**

Displays the shipping class associated with this item.

### **Freight**

Displays the freight class associated with this item.

## **Understanding Warehouse Rules Reports**

The following reports are available

### **Daily Transaction Detail Report**

This report lists all transactions for items in specified warehouses for the date range that you specify. A running balance for the item for each transaction can be listed, as well as a total value and count for each item. After you select the Daily Transaction Detail report from the Report menu, a box displays for your report parameter entries.

### **Trial Pick List Report**

This report lists those items that must be picked to fill orders (up to the ship date you specify) for a specific customer, or a range of customers. You can also restrict the report to items that must be picked for a specific order, or range of orders. After you select the Trial Pick List Report from the Report menu, a box displays for entry of your report parameters.

## **See Also**

[Inventory Control Reports](#)

### **Warehouse Inventory Report**

This report lists inventory item quantities (in both primary and secondary units of measure for dual unit of measure-controlled items) within each warehouse. Total item quantities are also listed for all warehouses (in both primary and secondary units). After you select the Warehouse Inventory Report from the Report menu, a box displays for entry of your report data selection criteria.

#### **See Also**

Inventory Control Reports

## **Defining Warehouse Transfer Rules**

You define the rules by which an item is transferred between specific warehouses, or among all warehouses. A preference flag lets you create multiple sets of rules for the same item/target warehouse combination. OPM will select the combination based on this preference indicator. The transfer rules you define establish relationships between warehouses.

### **Defining Warehouse Transfer Rules Procedures**

To define warehouse transfer rules:

1. Define warehouses.
2. Define the item for which you are establishing transfer rules.
3. Navigate to the **Warehouse Transfer Rules** window.
4. Complete the fields as described.
5. Save the window.

### **Warehouse Transfer Rules Field Reference**

The fields on this window are:

#### **Source Warehouse**

Enter the code for the individual source warehouse from which you want to transfer specific items. To indicate all warehouses leave the field blank.

If you are using MRP, you must supply a specific warehouse.

### **Target Warehouse**

Enter the code for the individual destination warehouse to which you want to transfer specific items. To indicate all warehouses leave the field blank.

If you are using MRP, you must supply a specific warehouse.

### **Item**

Specify the individual item for which you are defining transfer rules, or leave the field blank to apply these transfer rules to all items.

### **Description**

Displays a description of the selected item.

### **Reorder Rule**

Indicate how you want MRP to suggest transfers for this item/source warehouse/destination warehouse combination.

- Select Manual Schedule for complete manual scheduling. MRP will not suggest transfers for the item between these warehouses, however MRP will report shortages.
- Select Lot-for-Lot if MRP should suggest transfers on a lot-for-lot basis. If the maximum quantity you specify in the Maximum Quantity field is more than the demand, MRP will suggest a transfer quantity equal to the demand. For example, if the maximum is 1000 and the demand is 250, MRP suggests that 250 be transferred. If the maximum quantity is less than the demand, MRP suggests transfers in multiples of the maximum quantity until remaining demand is less than the maximum quantity. For example, if the maximum is 200 and the demand is 900, MRP suggests four transfers of 200. Depending on the minimum quantity, MRP will suggest one additional transfer to satisfy the remaining 100.
- Select Economic Order Quantity if you want MRP to suggest transfers in multiples of the standard quantity until the net requirement is satisfied. For example, if the standard quantity is 200 and the demand is for 900, MRP suggests one transfer of 1000.

### **Transfer**

Select the type of warehouse transfer you want to use. There are three available options.

- Select Full Quantity to transfer the whole order quantity from the available stock in the selected warehouse, in accordance with the established warehouse transfer rules and the established preferences.
- Select Full Quantity-Force to have the system suggest transferring the whole required quantity regardless of whether it is available at the source warehouse. If this creates a net requirement at the source warehouse, MRP will suggest replenishing the source warehouse based on its warehouse rules.
- Select Partial Quantity to have OPM transfer part of the required quantity if the whole quantity is not available at the source warehouse. This will be done in accordance with the established warehouse transfer rules and the established preferences.

### **Preference**

For each item/destination warehouse combination, you can have multiple sets of rules. This field allows you to define a preference in the event one or more of these sets of rules are impossible to satisfy. The system always tries to use the preference 1 (the default) rules, but proceeds through preference 2, then preference 3, and so on until it can perform the transfer based on the specified rule set.

## **Time Period (Days)**

### **Fixed Leadtime**

Fixed item lead-time is the time requirement that does not vary because of an increase in transfer quantity. For example, transportation time is a fixed lead-time.

Enter the number of days needed to transfer a standard quantity of the item ("0" is the default). If you transfer more than the standard quantity, you may also incur a variable lead-time.

The default is 0.

### **Variable Leadtime**

If the transfer quantity is different from the standard quantity you may incur a variable lead-time. Variable lead-time changes proportionately to the quantity transferred. For example, unpacking time for 1,000 units of an item may take longer than unpacking 500 units.

The default is 0.

### **Inner Fence**

Refer to the *OPM Materials Requirement Planning User's Guide* for a complete discussion of this field.

Specify the number of days from the date and time of the MRP run during which MRP will suggest no transfers for this item, regardless of stock levels. MRP will make transfer suggestions only for the period between the inner and outer timefences. The field default is 0.

For example, if you run MRP on the first of the month, and the inner fence is 20 days, MRP will make transfer suggestions for the period from the 21st (the inner fence date) to the outer timefence.

### **Outer Fence**

Refer to the *OPM Materials Requirement Planning User's Guide* for a complete discussion of this field.

Specify the number of days from the date and time of the inner transfer timefence during which MRP will suggest transfers of this item. MRP will make suggestions only for the period between the inner and outer timefences.

## **Transfer Quantities**

### **Minimum**

Specify the smallest quantity (in the primary stocking unit of measure) of the item that can be transferred. If net requirements are below the minimum quantity, MRP will suggest the minimum quantity. For example, if the net requirement is 350 and the minimum quantity is 500, MRP will suggest a transfer of 500.

If you set the minimum quantity to "0" (the default), there is no lower limit to the quantity that MRP suggests.

### **Maximum**

Indicate the greatest item quantity that MRP can suggest to be transferred. If the requirement is larger than this quantity, MRP will suggest transfers using the lot-for-lot rule. Transfers will be suggested in multiples of the maximum quantity until demand has been satisfied.

For example, if maximum quantity is 200 and the demand is 700, MRP will recommend 3 transfers of 200 (leaving a demand of 100). Depending on the minimum quantity you established earlier, MRP will suggest one or more transfer to satisfy the demand for the remaining 100.

### Standard

Specify the standard quantity (in the primary unit of measure) of the item that may be transferred between warehouses (0 is the default). If you have selected Economic Order quantity, MRP will suggest transfers in multiples of the standard quantity you specify here.

If you selected Lot-for-Lot or Manual Schedule, MRP will ignore the standard quantity and refer to the minimum and maximum quantities when suggesting transfer orders.

## Performing Inventory Transfers

There are two steps in the inventory transfer process:

- shipping inventory from the source warehouse
- receiving inventory at the target (destination) warehouse

During the time that the inventory is in-transit it is not available at any warehouse for purposes of allocation. The Manufacturing Accounting Controller (MAC) subledger update calculates the differences in item cost at the source and destination warehouses, and posts them to the inventory valuation variance (IVV) account. Considering these variances results in proper inventory cost assignment, and ultimately leads to proper inventory valuation.

### Impact of the GMI:Allow Negative Inventory Profile Option

Inventory transfers will be carried out in accord with the value set for the GMI:Allow Negative Inventory Profile Option.

Refer to the *Oracle Process Manufacturing Implementation Guide* for additional information on using this Profile Option.

## Entering Inventory Transfer Information

To enter the transfer details, you must have proper security privileges for the source ("From") warehouse organization. You will be allowed to enter any valid value for a target warehouse even if you do not have permission to use it. The security validation for the target warehouse will be performed at the time of inventory receipt. The Transfer Details form will let you enter data into descriptive flexfields. You could create a bill of lading, transfer weight, or identify the carrier.

Entering or modifying any of the transfer information will not create any inventory transactions. A special transaction ID is generated automatically for each new

transfer record to assist you in identifying individual transfers on the Inventory Transfers report.

## Releasing a Transfer

To release a transfer, you must have security privileges for the source warehouse organization. The release action decreases the inventory at the source warehouse, and puts it into a "bucket" in the Inventory Summary. Releasing in-transit inventory decreases inventory at the source warehouse by the quantity transferred.

After the transfer is released, you will *not* be able to change:

- item number
- lot number
- subplot number
- source warehouse
- location
- destination warehouse
- date and time of release

However, you will be able to cancel the transfer.

## Receiving a Transfer

To receive a transfer you must have security privileges for the destination warehouse organization. Receiving in-transit inventory increases inventory at the destination warehouse by the quantity received. This quantity must be the same as the shipped quantity. You cannot receive "short" or "over" the quantity shipped. You have to receive the exact quantity shipped. You can use the Quantities form to make any adjustments. After completing the transaction, you will have the capability to adjust inventory for any shortage or overage. However, you will not be able to modify any field on the Inventory Transfers form for the material received.

## Canceling a Transfer

To cancel a transfer you must have security privileges for the source warehouse organization. You can cancel an in-transit transfer, and Mark for Purge a pending Transfer. Once you cancel a transfer, you will not be able to modify any field on the Inventory Transfers form.

## Determining the Status of the Inventory Transfer

Once saved, a "new" inventory transfer becomes a "pending" transaction that can be released to in-transit inventory or cancelled. Once released, the in-transit inventory can be only be "received" or "cancelled" to complete the transaction.

Status	Operations	Outcomes
New	Save	Status updates to Pending
Pending	Release	Status updates to In-transit
	Mark for Purge	Status updates to Deleted Can only be queried
In-transit	Receive	Status updates to Complete
	Cancel	Status updates to Cancelled Can only be queried
Complete	None	Status is Complete Can only be queried

## Forms Affected by Inventory Transfers

The following Inventory forms are affected by inventory transfers:

Form	Impact
Inventory Transfers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Enables the release and receipt of inventory</li> <li>▪ Uses pending transactions to account for in-transit inventory</li> <li>▪ Uses the XFER document type for inventory transfers</li> </ul>
Inventory Summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Displays usable inventory</li> <li>▪ Displays in-transit inventory</li> </ul>

## Interfacing Inventory Transfers with OPM Financials

The following summarizes how inventory transfers interface with OPM Financials.

### Receiving a Transfer

The following steps are required to receive a transfer:

Step	Action	Results
1	Create and save a transfer.	--
2	Release the Transfer created in step 1.	Subledger Bookings are created for the FROM transaction with proper dates and values.
3	Receive the Transfer released in step 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Subledger Books for FROM and TO transactions are generated.</li><li>The XFR account for the TO account uses the TO warehouse/organization for mapping, but uses the cost from the FROM transaction date.</li></ul>

### **Canceling a Transfer**

When an inventory transfer is cancelled, the Subledger books the FROM and reverses the TO transactions using the cost associated with the FROM transaction date for processing the reversal.

If you should create a transfer and immediately mark it for purging there will be no subledger bookings.

## Transferring Inventory Between Warehouses

---

**Note:** In the following procedure, validations have been added to ensure that transfers can only occur between warehouses that belong to the same company. Before processing a transfer, make certain that you read the Performing Inventory Transfers topic.

---

Use this procedure to process an inventory transfer between warehouses. If you have already entered a transfer and need to change its status, use one of the following procedures:

- Deleting an Inventory Transfer - to delete a pending transfer prior to its release
- Canceling an Inventory Transfer - to cancel an in-transit transfer prior to its receipt

One of two inventory transfer numbering schemes is selected:

- Automatic - when automatic documentation ordering is in effect. The transfer number will increase by a predefined increment (usually 1).
- Manual - when manual documentation ordering is in effect. The transfer number must be entered manually.

### Transferring Inventory Between Warehouses Procedure

To initiate an inventory transfer proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Inventory Transfers** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

[[

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

## Inventory Transfers Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### Inventory Transfers Header

#### Transfer

Displays the current Organization code in the first field.

The next field displays:

- NEW for a new transfer.
- Lets you enter a Transfer Number to check the status of a previously entered transfer.

Required.

#### Item

Enter the desired item number. A description of the item appears in the field to the right of this entry. Required.

#### Lot

Enter the desired lot number. This field is only available if the item entered is lot controlled. Required.

#### Sublot

Enter the desired subplot number. This field is only available if the item entered is subplot controlled.

#### Status

Displays one of the following statuses:

- New - indicates that a new transfer is being entered. This will only be displayed when you are in the Add mode.
- Pending - indicates that a new transfer has been saved and is pending.
- Deleted - indicates that the transfer record has been deleted and is available on a "query only" basis
- In-transit - indicates that the transfer has been released

- Cancelled - indicates that the transfer record has been cancelled and is available on a "query only" basis
- Complete - indicates that the transfer has been received

**Source****Warehouse**

Enter a valid warehouse code as source of the material being transferred. A description of the warehouse displays in the field to the right of this code. You need to have permission for any warehouse you enter here. Required.

**Location**

If the material being transferred is location controlled, enter a valid location code as source of the material being transferred. Required.

**Grade**

Displays the current QC grade for the item entered. This field only appears if the item is grade controlled.

**Lot Status**

Displays the current lot status for the item entered. This field only appears if the item is status controlled.

**On Hand Qty**

Displays the on-hand quantity for the item entered in its primary unit of measure for the warehouse/lot/sublot/location listed.

---

**Note:** This quantity can vary each time you query this field.

---

**On Hand Qty 2**

Displays the onhand quantity for the item entered in its secondary unit of measure for the warehouse/lot/sublot/location listed.

---

**Note:** This quantity can vary each time you query this field.

---

## Target

### **Warehouse**

Enter a valid warehouse code as the target for the material being transferred. A description of the warehouse displays in the field to the right of this code. Required.

### **Location**

If the material being transferred is location controlled, enter a valid location code as target for the material being transferred. Required.

## Scheduled Dates

### **Release**

Enter the scheduled date for the release of inventory. Once released, this date becomes the default Actual Date. This date must be in an open calendar period and cannot be less than or equal to the system date. Required.

### **Receive**

Enter the scheduled date for the receipt of the in-transit inventory. This field must be in an open calendar period and cannot be less than or equal to the system date.

## Release Region

### **Quantity**

Enter the quantity of inventory to release for transfer in the primary unit of measure.

### **Quantity 2**

Displays the quantity of inventory to release for transfer in the secondary unit of measure.

### **Reason Code**

Enter a valid reason code.

### **Actual Date**

Enter the actual date of release. If you do not supply an entry, the field will display the Scheduled Release Date after you save the window.

**Releaser**

Displays the name of the user who releases the inventory.

**Receive Region****Quantity**

Displays the actual number of items received. Required.

**Quantity 2**

Displays the actual number of items received in the secondary unit of measure.

**Reason Code**

Enter a valid reason code for the items received.

**Actual Date**

Enter the actual date of receipt. If you do not supply an entry, the field will display the Scheduled Receive Date after you save the window.

**Receiver**

Displays the name of the user who receives the inventory.

**Cancel Region****Actual Date**

Enter the date of cancellation. If you do not supply an entry, the field will display the current date after you save the window.

**Reason Code**

Enter a valid reason code for the cancellation. Required.

**Canceler**

Displays the name of the user who cancels the in-transit inventory transfer.

**Inventory Transfer****Comments**

Enter any comments about the transfer operation. Optional.

## Mark for Purge an Inventory Transfer

You can only delete a Pending inventory transfer using Mark for Purge. When you delete the transfer, its status changes from Pending to Deleted.

To delete an inventory transfer, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Inventory Transfers** window.
2. From the **Actions** menu, select **Mark for Purge**.
3. Save the window.

## Canceling an Inventory Transfer

You can only cancel an in-transit inventory transfer. When you cancel the transfer, its status changes from In-transit to Cancelled.

To delete an inventory transfer, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Inventory Transfers** window.
2. Enter the **Transfer Number** you wish to cancel.
3. From the **Actions** menu, select **Cancel**.
4. Enter the **Actual Date** and **Reason Code** for the cancellation.
5. Optionally enter any **Comments** regarding the cancellation.
6. Save the window.

## Defining Production Rules

On this window you may define the production scheduling and quantity parameters for each item in all production plants, or in a specific production plant. These rules are then referenced by the MRP and MPS applications. A plant is an organization flagged (on the Organizations window) as a production facility.

### Defining Production Rules Procedures

To define production rules, perform the following:

1. Define items using the **Items** window.
2. Navigate to the **Production Rules** window.
3. Complete the fields as described.
4. Save the window.

### Production Rules Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### Production Rules Fields

##### **Item**

Specify the item for which you are defining production rules. Required.

##### **Organization**

Enter a valid plant code (that is, an organization flagged as a production plant) to restrict the rules to a single plant, or you have the option to assign the production rules for the item to all plants by leaving the field blank.

##### **Reorder Rule**

Indicate how you want MRP to suggest supply orders for this item/plant combination.

- Select Manual Schedule for complete manual scheduling. MRP will not suggest production batches for this item at this plant. However, MRP will report shortages.
- Select Lot for Lot if you want MRP to suggest production on a lot-for-lot basis. If the maximum quantity you specify in the Maximum Quantity field is more

than the demand, MRP will suggest a production quantity equal to the demand. For example, if the maximum is 1000 and the demand is 250, MRP suggests that 250 be produced. If the maximum quantity is less than the demand, MRP suggests production in multiples of the maximum quantity until remaining demand is less than the maximum quantity. For example, if the maximum is 200 and the demand is 900, MRP suggests four batches of 200. Depending on the minimum quantity, MRP will suggest one additional batch to satisfy the remaining 100.

- Select Economic Order if you want MRP to suggest batches in multiples of the standard quantity until the net requirement is satisfied. For example, if the standard quantity is 200 and the demand is for 900, MRP will suggest one single batch of 1000, a multiple of the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ) for purchase.

### **Lead Time**

This field is for future use.

## **Quantity**

### **Minimum**

Specify the smallest quantity (in the primary stocking unit of measure) of the item that can be produced at this plant. If net requirements are below the minimum quantity, MRP will suggest a batch of the minimum quantity. For example, if the net requirement is 350 and the minimum quantity is 500, MRP will suggest a batch of 500.

If you set the minimum quantity to 0 (the default), there is no lower limit to the quantity that MRP suggests.

### **Maximum**

Indicate the greatest item quantity that MRP can suggest to be produced at this plant. If the net requirement is larger than this quantity, MRP will suggest orders using the lot-for-lot rule. Orders will be suggested in multiples of the maximum quantity until demand has been satisfied.

For example, if maximum quantity is 200 and the demand is 700, MRP will recommend 3 batches of 200 (leaving a demand of 100). Depending on the minimum quantity you established earlier, MRP will suggest one more batch to satisfy the demand for the remaining 100.

This field does not restrict the quantity of the item that can be produced at this plant. Rather, it limits the quantity that MRP may suggest for a specific production order.

### **Standard**

Specify the standard quantity (in the primary unit of measure) of the item that is produced in this production plant (0 is the default). If you have selected Economic Order quantity, MRP will suggest batches in multiples of the standard quantity you specify here.

If you selected Lot-for-Lot MRP will use the standard quantity for calculating lead-times. Production management also uses this standard quantity as the default batch size.

## **Leadtime Period**

### **Reschedule**

Enter the number of days from the requirement date during which scheduled production orders could be considered for rescheduling. The field default is zero.

For example: The item is required on the 15th of the month, you run MRP on the first of the month, and you enter 10 as the reschedule period. If you have an existing production order for the 15th to the 25th, MRP will recommend that you could reschedule production to meet the earlier demand.

### **Fixed**

Fixed lead time for production facilities refers to time that does not vary based on batch quantity. For example, setup and cleanup time can be considered fixed time in most cases. Enter the fixed lead-time (in hours) required to make this item in the plant.

### **Variable**

Variable lead time refers to that process time that changes as the size of the production batch changes.

Enter the number of hours to be added to fixed lead-time for each multiple of the standard quantity. For example, if the fixed lead-time is one hour and the variable lead-time is one hour, and the standard quantity is 500, the total lead-time for 500 items is two hours (fixed lead-time plus one multiple of the variable lead-time), while a 1000 items would take three hours.

## Production Rules Fields

### Inner Fence

Specify the number of days from the date and time of the MRP run during which MRP will not suggest planned batches for this item, regardless of stock levels. MRP will make production batch suggestions only for the period between the inner and outer timefences. The field default is 0.

For example, if you run MRP on the first of the month, and the inner fence is 20 days, MRP will make production suggestions for the period from the 21st (the inner fence date) to the outer timefence.

### Outer Fence

Refer to the *OPM Materials Requirement Planning User's Guide* for a complete discussion of this field.

Specify the number of days from the date and time of the inner transfer timefence during which MRP will suggest production batches for this item. MRP will make suggestions only for the period between the inner and outer timefences.

# 8

---

## Lot Control

This topic explains lots and sublots. It shows you how to assign lot status and how to define lot and subplot characteristics. You are also shown how to define lot allocation parameters and how to use the lot/sublot standard conversion that lets you to stock items in one unit of measure type (for example, mass) and then convert to another unit type (for example, volume).

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding Lots and Sublots
- Assigning Lot Status
- Defining Lot and Sublot Characteristics
- Defining Lot Allocation Parameters
- Using Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion

## Understanding Lots and Sublots

Quality control grade, lot status, lot control and location control are independent flags. For example, you do not need lot control to use location control.

An item lot can represent a quantity of an item that shares the same specifications, one or more receipts from the same vendor, or whatever you choose. Each lot may also be divided into sublots that can reflect whatever characteristics you choose for items within the lot.

For example: You may divide a lot of items from a vendor into sublots to reflect differences in quality specifications. When you allocate stock for production, you can allocate specific lots for the production batch based on the potency, age, or whatever criteria you choose for an item.

The discussions that follow outline the steps necessary to define lots and sublots.

The structure of your allocation parameters determines how item lots will be allocated for production batches.

In the following we discuss:

- Assigning Lot Status
- Defining Lot and Sublot Characteristics
- Defining Lot Allocation Parameters
- Using Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion
- Assigning Lot/Sublot Allocation

## Assigning Lot Status

When you flag an item for lot control (on the Items window), you also have the option of flagging it for lot status control. You assign status codes to all lots whenever they are received or produced. The Lot Status window allows you to define these status codes.

Each status code assigned to one or more lots indicates if the lots are nettable for MRP, or usable for sales, production, or shipping. You can define a lot status to indicate that a hold situation exists for the lot (for example, if additional testing is required). You can also define a lot status that defines a rejection of item stock. You can change and maintain lot status for an inventory item, or for broad ranges of items.

## Assigning Lot Status Procedure

1. Navigate to the **Lot Status** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

## Lot Status Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Lot Status**

Enter a code to represent the status of a lot. The status defines the lot's availability for shipping, production, and order processing. Required.

### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the lot status you are defining. Required.

### **Hold Reason**

You may define a lot status code to indicate that a lot has been placed on hold. Enter a hold reason code to indicate why lots assigned this status have been placed on hold for MRP, sales order processing, production, or shipping.

The following fields allow you to restrict the lot in terms of the processing for which it will be used. For example, you may flag the lot as usable for production, but not for shipping or order processing.

## Indicators

### **Nettable**

This flag indicates if quantities of this lot may be included in material requirements planning. Required.

- Select Yes if quantities of this lot will be considered by MRP.
- Select No if the lot is not MRP-nettable.

### **Production**

This flag indicates if item lots with this status are usable for production. Required.

- Select Yes if lots with this status are usable for production.

- Select No if lots with this status are not usable for production.

### **Order Processing**

This flag indicates whether or not lot quantities with this status are usable for order processing. Required.

- Select Yes if lots with this status are usable for order processing.
- Select No if lots with this status should not be used for order processing.

### **Shipping**

This flag indicates if lot quantities with this status are usable for shipping. Required.

- Select Yes if lots with this status are usable for shipping.
- Select No if lots with this status are not usable for shipping.

### **Rejected**

When you select the Rejected indicator, it overrides any other indicators set for the lot.

This value indicates if lots with this status have been accepted, or rejected. Required.

- Select Yes to reject the lots with the status code entered. Any lots with that status will not be usable for production, order processing, or shipping.
- Select No if you do not want the status code entered to reject lots associated with it.

## **Understanding the Lot Status Report**

### **Lot Status Master**

This report lists the information you entered for selected status codes on the Lot Status window. For each selected lot status code, all of the information from the online window appears on the report.

## Defining Lot and Sublot Characteristics

Use the Lot/Sublot window to define item lot and subplot information, such as the item strength (potency), origination, and expiration date. You can also associate vendor lot numbers with your own lot numbers. For grade controlled items, you can indicate the action to take on the lot on the date it expires. Items that are lot/sublot controlled must have established, active lot/sublot codes in order to process production, purchasing, and sales transactions.

You can create new lots when you receive a purchase order using the PO Receiving window (Purchasing application). Also, you can create new lots when you produce an item in a production batch on the Transactions window. You can also create lots using the Create Immediate or Create Journaled on the Quantities window.

Once you flag an item (on the Items window) as being lot controlled, lot numbers must be specified throughout OPM. Items flagged for lot control may also be flagged as lot status and lot grade-controlled.

You can establish automatic allocation of lots for sales and production by specifying the appropriate automatic allocation class code on the Items window and setting up parameters. You can set the GMI:Bypass Sublot Warning Profile Option so that it either displays or does not display a warning if you fail to enter a subplot.

## Defining Lot and Sublot Characteristics Procedures

1. Define the inventory item on the **Items** window before you assign lots or sublots to it.
2. If you intend to specify a shipping vendor for the lot, make certain to define the vendor in the Purchase Management application.
3. If you intend to specify an action code for action to be taken when this item lot expires, define action codes in the Quality Management application.
4. Navigate to the **Lots/Sublots** window.
5. Complete fields as described.
6. Save the window.

You can use Attachments with this window. See *Oracle Applications User' Guide* for detailed information on attachments and folders.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data to this window without programming.

## Lot/Sublot Window Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Item**

Specify the item for which you are entering lot/sublot information. Required.

### **Lot**

Enter a unique code to identify this lot. Required.

### **Sublot**

Enter the subplot number within the specified lot. This field displays only if the item is subplot controlled.

OPM allows subplot control even when this field is left blank.

### **Description**

Enter a brief description of the item lot/sublot. This description prints on Inventory reports.

## Vendor Information

### **Vendor**

Specify the code for the vendor who will ship you this lot. This vendor code becomes a default when you receive the lot. (If you create a new lot and vendor lot number using Quick Receipts, the Vendor field on the Lot/Sublot form is updated with the new ship vendor number.)

### **Name**

Displays the name assigned to the vendor code.

### **Lot Number**

You may specify the number by which the vendor identifies this lot. This lot code becomes a default when you receive the lot. (If you create a new lot and vendor lot

number via Quick Receipts, the Vendor Lot field on the Lot/Sublot form is updated with the new vendor lot number).

## Characteristics

### Strength

Specify the strength (as a percentage) of the item for this lot.

For example, if the lot is 75 percent pure, enter 75. The default is 100.000 percent. The strength lets you determine how much of an item to use in a production batch. For example, you could need 5 parts of an item at 100 percent strength, but 10 of the item at 50 percent strength.

OPM does not automatically adjust production batch ingredient quantities to compensate for different strengths of those items. The strength is a reference that you must use to adjust batch ingredient item quantities manually.

You can use dual inventory control to formulate and produce production batches by setting up potency units as your primary unit of measure and the actual volume or mass as the secondary unit. You can then define your formula in terms of potency. Use this capability judiciously. Required.

### Origination

Displays the origination of the lot/sublot. For example, this field could show if the lot was created in Production as a production batch allocation on the Lot Master.

### Creation Date

Indicate the date that you are creating this lot. The default is the system (current) date. Required.

### Retest Date

If the item is grade controlled, specify the date that the lot should be retested against quality control standards. The default retest date is calculated by adding the retest interval (in days) to the lot Creation Date.

### Expire Date

Specify the date the lot will expire. The default expiration date is calculated by adding item shelf life days (from the quality control Additional Information form, available from the Item from Actions menu) to the lot creation date (defined earlier on this window).

### **Active**

- Choose Yes to indicate that the item lot/sublot is active and should be included in on-hand inventory balances.
- Choose No to indicate that this item lot/sublot is to be inactive and should not be included in on-hand inventory.

Required.

## **Quality Control**

### **Grade**

This field displays (and is required) only for grade controlled items. Enter a valid quality control grade code, which is a grade assigned to this item lot. The default is the quality control grade assigned to the item on the Items window. You must change the grade using the Quantities window.

### **Action Date**

This field displays only for grade controlled items. Enter the date the action (defined by the action code) will be taken on the expired item lot.

### **Action Code**

This field displays only for items that are grade controlled. Enter the code for the action to be taken on the action date.

## **Consumer Packaged Goods (CPG) Applications Only**

The following two fields appear on the Lots/Sublots window when the profile option GMA:CPG Installed is set to 1 and the item is lot controlled.

### **Mature Date**

Displays the default Lot Maturity Date.

(Lot Creation Date + Mature Days = Default Lot Maturity Date)

Required. You can edit this field, but once you do, the *calculated* relationship will no longer be in effect.

### **Hold Release Date**

Displays the default Hold Release Date.

(Lot Creation Date + Hold Days = Default Hold Release Date)

Required. You can edit this field, but once you do, the *calculated* relationship will no longer be in effect.

## **Lot/Sublots - Additional Setup in Inventory Control**

You can use the following menu features on the Lot/Sublots window Actions menu.

### **Lot Genealogy**

Retrieves the Lot Genealogy window where you can trace the source of lots and where they are used. Refer to the Lot Genealogy Inquiry topic for additional information.

### **Specifications**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Location Specifications window, where you can assign quality specifications for an established item/location. This option is not available when you are adding a new item lot. The Item/Location Specifications window is retrieved only if an existing item lot is displayed in update mode.

### **Samples**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Location Samples window, where you may record item samples taken from inventory for quality control testing. This option is not available when you are adding a new item lot. The Item/Location Samples window is retrieved only if an existing item lot is displayed in update mode.

### **Results**

Retrieves the Quality Control Item/Location Results window, where you may enter the results of assay tests based on item/location specifications. This option is not available when you are adding a new item lot; it is retrieved only if an existing item lot is displayed in update mode.

## **Understanding Lot/Sublots Reports**

### **Lot Inventory Report**

Print the Lot Inventory Report to list lot information such as location quantity. After you make your selection, the Lot Inventory Report box displays for your report data selection criteria entries.

### **Lot Master Report**

This report lists all of the information from the Lot window for the item lot(s) that you specify. All item lots may be included, or you can restrict the report to a single lot. After you make your selection, the Lot Master Report box displays for your report data selection criteria entries.

## Defining Lot Allocation Parameters

You can designate an allocation class for each item on the Items window. The allocation class indicates if the item will be allocated automatically or manually for production batches.

You must link allocation classes (for automatic allocations) to the allocation parameters you require. You define these parameters on the Allocation Parameters window.

If you plan to let OPM perform automatic lot allocation of inventory for production batches, you must complete the Allocation Parameters window. Here you specify the production lot allocation parameters for all allocation classes, and the warehouses in which those rules will be valid.

Personal Profile Options for GMI:Allocation Method and GMI:Allocation Type are defined in the System Administration application. See *Oracle Process Manufacturing Implementation Guide* for more information. OPM uses these defaults if allocation classes are not provided. If you plan to let OPM perform automatic lot allocation for sales orders or shipments, you must complete Allocation Parameters in the Order Fulfillment application.

## Defining Lot Allocation Parameters Procedures

If you intend to restrict the allocation parameters to one or more allocation classes, you need to define allocation classes using the Allocation Class window.

1. You must begin with defined warehouses in which the allocation parameters will be effective. See the Warehouse and Production Inventory topic for more information.
2. Navigate to the **Allocation Parameters** window.
3. Complete the fields as described.
4. Save the window.

## Allocation Parameters Field Reference

### Allocation Class

Specify the allocation class to which these allocation parameters will apply. Leave this field blank to indicate that these parameters are effective for all allocation classes. Required.

### **Warehouse**

Enter a valid warehouse code to define allocation/warehouse-specific rules.  
Required.

## **Allocation Parameters**

### **Method**

This indicates how the system will allocate items that have been assigned this allocation classification code.

- Select First In First Out (FIFO) to allocate based on the earliest created available lot.
- Select First Expired First Out (FEFO) to allocate based on the earliest expiring available lot.

Required.

### **Type**

Here you indicate if items assigned this allocation class code will be allocated automatically or using user-initiated allocation.

- Select User Initiated to indicate that the user must initiate auto-allocation.
- Select Automatic if inventory will be allocated automatically when a transaction is first saved.

Required.

### **Shelf Days**

Enter the number of shelf days before expiration for items assigned this allocation class code. The default is 0.

OPM adds this number of days to the transaction date for the transaction line. If the resulting date is later than the expiration date you established for the lot on the Lot/Sublot window, OPM will not allocate this lot for that transaction.

Required.

### **Horizon**

The number of days you enter here determines if items assigned this allocation code will be allocated automatically for a production batch. OPM adds the horizon days (the default is 0) to the system date. If the resulting date lands on or after the

planned production start date (indicated on the Batches window), inventory will be allocated to the batch automatically.

Required.

### **Lot Quantity**

Here you indicate if single or multiple lots may be allocated automatically for items assigned this allocation class.

- Select Multiple Lot to indicate that multiple lots may be allocated automatically for an item.
- Select Single Lot if automatic allocation of an item assigned this allocation code must be from a single lot.

Required.

## Using Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion

Item lot/sublot conversions allow you to stock items in one unit of measure type (for example, mass) then convert to another unit type (volume, for example) when the item is sold, processed, or allocated. You may then specify the actual conversion units of measure within unit type. For example, the conversion can calculate shipping volume when an item is stocked based on count.

For items flagged (on the Items window) for dual unit of measure control, you must define unit of measure conversions if the two units are of different unit of measure types. You must establish a default conversion for all default lot quantities of an item. You can define exceptions to the default for each lot and subplot.

Use the Item Lot/Sublot Conversion window to define unit of measure conversions for items, and for item lots and sublots.

## Using Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion Procedures

1. Define unit of measure types (mass, volume, weight, and so forth) using the System Administration **UOM Types** window.
2. Define units of measure using the System Administration **System Unit of Measure** window.
3. Define items using the **Items** window.
4. If the item for which you are defining standard conversions is controlled by lots and sublots, and you wish to restrict the conversion to specific lots or sublots, you may define conversions on the lot/sublot level. You must have valid lots already defined on the **Lots/Sublots** window to restrict conversions to those lots.
5. Navigate to the **Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion** window.
6. Complete the fields as described.
7. Save the window.

## Item Lot/Sublot Conversion Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Item**

Specify the item for which you are defining standard unit of measure conversions. Required.

**Description**

This field specifies a description of the item entered.

**Inventory UOM Type**

This field displays the unit of measure type assigned to the primary unit of measure for the item displayed. You cannot access this field.

**Lot**

If the item you specified is lot controlled, you may specify the lot for which you are defining unit of measure conversions. The conversion will be specific to this lot only. Leave the field blank if the conversion will apply to all lots for this item.

If subplot definition is required, it must be entered for each subplot. Entering a conversion at the lot level does not establish a default for the corresponding subplot.

**Sublot**

If the item you specified is subplot controlled, you may specify the subplot for which you are defining unit of measure conversions. This conversion will be specific to this subplot only. Leave the field blank if the conversion will apply to all lots or sublots for this item.

**Conversion UOM Type**

Specify the unit of measure type (for example, mass, volume, weight) to which the primary unit type will be converted. Required.

**Conversion****From**

The standard unit of measure for the unit of measure type to which you are converting appears in the From field.

**To**

The standard unit of measure for the Item's primary unit of measure type appears in the To field.

**Factor**

Enter the number which when multiplied by one unit from the "From" field will convert it to the "To" field.

For example, if 1 gallon (GA) equals 8 pounds (LB); the conversion factor for gallons to pounds is 8.

From	To	Factor
GA	LB	8.000000000
LB	GA	.125000000

You can enter the conversion factor in either the top or bottom field, and OPM will calculate the other conversion factor.

To help you understand conversion factors, imagine the number 1 precedes the first unit of measure displayed on each line. Think of the word "to" as an equal sign (=). Enter the result that balances the equation in the TO field.

## **Unit of Measure**

### **Item**

The unit of measure for the item selected.

### **Standard**

The standard unit of measure for the item selected.

---

# Processing Inventory Transactions

This topic explains inventory transaction processing. You are given a basic understanding of inventory transaction types, and shown how to process inventory transactions. The implications of processing purchase orders, sales orders and production batch transactions are also discussed. This topic also explains how to create, adjust and move inventory quantities. You are given a basic understanding of inventory transaction security, and guidance on moving allocated inventory. You are shown how to use process single and mass transactions. You are also shown how to post journal entries, close a period for inventory valuation, and interpret inventory close reports.

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding Inventory Transaction Processing
- Understanding Inventory Transaction Types
- Processing Inventory Transactions
- Processing Purchase Order Transactions
- Processing Sales Order Transactions
- Processing Production Batch Transactions
- Creating, Adjusting and Moving Inventory Quantities
- Understanding Inventory Transaction Security
- Moving Allocated Inventory
- Using the Inventory Quantities Window
- Processing Mass Transactions
- Processing Journaled Transactions

---

- Posting Jounaled Entries
- Closing a Period for Inventory Valuation
- Using the Inventory Close Window
- Understanding Inventory Close Reports

## Understanding Inventory Transaction Types

Various documents in OPM affect inventory quantities, either by placing a request for inventory for a future date (for example, a Sales Order) or by increasing or decreasing on-hand balances (for example, a certified production batch). These transactions include:

- Sales Orders
- Shipments
- Purchase Orders
- Purchase Order Receipts
- Production Batch Transactions
- Stock Receipts

In addition to transactions that change stock balances, certain transactions can change the quality control grade or lot status of all or part of an on-hand quantity of an item.

Before you read about actual situations where inventory quantities are modified in some way, you should understand the kinds of transactions that can occur.

Before you can do any transactions, you need to set up the Inventory Calendar.

## Processing Inventory Transactions

OPM has both pending and completed inventory transactions.

- A pending transaction indicates an anticipated change to inventory.
- A completed transaction indicates an actual change to inventory on-hand balances.

For example, when a purchase order is received, a completed transaction is created to indicate that the ordered goods have actually been added to the inventory.

### Updating a Pending Transaction to a Completed Transaction

When you update a transaction from pending to completed, the pending transaction is updated to indicate that it is no longer pending, and a new, completed transaction is created.

Pending transactions are stored in the `ic_tran_pnd` table. When they are completed, a flag is set, but they remain in `ic_tran_pnd`. Transactions that are completed immediately, that is those created on the Quantities window or through physical inventory, are stored in the `ic_tran_cmp` table.

A sales order for 100 units of item A1 remains as a pending transaction until the order is shipped. The ship function produces a completed transaction for the 100 units (indicating that the units are no longer in the warehouse).

The purchase order transaction remains as a pending transaction until the order is received. This step changes pending transactions to completed transactions, and initiates the actual changes to on-hand stock balances.

## Processing Purchase Order Transactions

There are several purchase order transactions that you will perform:

- Entering a new purchase order
- Receiving a purchased quantity to inventory
- Canceling or changing a purchase order
- Returning ordered inventory to a vendor

### Entering a New Purchase Order

When you enter a new purchase order, the system creates a pending transaction to increase stock by the quantity you have ordered. However, no changes are made to on-hand inventory balances until a receipt occurs.

### Receiving a Purchased Quantity to Inventory

When you receive a purchase quantity (to your inventory), the pending transaction for the ordered quantity is changed to a completed transaction. The on-hand inventory is increased to reflect the completed transaction quantity. If you receive only part of the ordered quantity, the completed transaction is for the received quantity only. The quantity still due from the purchase order remains a pending transaction as long as the order remains open (you have the option of closing the order short).

### Canceling or Changing a Purchase Order

When you cancel a purchase order, the pending inventory transaction and the pending (anticipated) increase to on-hand inventory are deleted from OPM. If you change the purchase order, the pending transaction is changed, also.

If you change or cancel something for which a completed transaction was created (for example, an adjustment to an order receipt), the original completed transaction is left untouched. A new completed transaction is created to reflect the adjustment (for a change to the completed transaction) or reversal (for cancellation of the completed transaction).

### Returning Ordered Inventory To a Vendor

Inventory quantities are decreased by the quantity you returned. If the Reorder flag on the purchase order return line is set to allow reorders, the quantity is then added

to the item quantity still due on the open purchase order line. Depending on how OPM is configured, a returned quantity may be entered on a closed purchase order line for the item.

## Processing Sales Order Transactions

When you enter and save a new order on the Sales Order window, OPM creates pending inventory transactions for the ordered quantities. The ordered quantities are committed from stock. If the ordered item was flagged for auto allocation, those quantities cannot be committed to other sales or production orders.

No actual adjustment to inventory quantities occurs at this time. A new entry is made in the Inventory Pending Transactions table reflecting the ordered quantity.

### Modifying an Existing Sales Order

When you change a line item quantity, the existing pending transaction quantity is updated with the new quantity. If the new quantity is greater than the original order quantity, the additional stock is committed to the sales order (and made unavailable to other sales orders and production orders).

If the new quantity is less than the original ordered quantity, the difference between the two stock quantities (larger quantity "minus" lower quantity) is rendered "uncommitted" and returned to available inventory.

### Shipping a Sales Order

When you ship an order, the pending transaction for the ordered quantity is changed to a completed transaction. The on-hand inventory is decreased to reflect the completed transaction quantity. If you ship only part of the ordered quantity, the completed transaction is for the shipped quantity only. The quantity still due from the order remains a pending transaction.

### Cancelling a Sales Order

When you cancel a sales order, the pending inventory transaction, as well as the anticipated decrease to inventory, are marked for deletion by OPM.

### Setting GMI:Move Different Status to Control Material Movement

Movement of items with lot-status attributes is controlled by the Profile Option GMI:Move Different Status. This Profile Option controls movement of material between locations of differing lot status. Set this profile option to control inventory movement as follows:

- 0 = NOT ALLOWED - Inventory movements are not allowed between warehouse/location of an item where the lot status is different.

- 1 = ALLOWED - Inventory movements are allowed between warehouse/location of an item where the lot status is different. The status of the moved inventory will change to the status of the warehouse/location where the inventory is moved.
- 2 = ALLOWED with Exception - Inventory movements are not allowed between warehouse/location of an item where the lot status is different. The exception to this rule will be when the destination warehouse/location has zero inventory balance. In this case, movement will be allowed, and the source status will be used as the lot status.

## Processing Production Batch Transactions

You can save, release, unrelease, certify or cancel a batch.

### Saving a New Batch

When you enter and save a new batch, the system saves the batch as "pending". Item transactions are also saved as "pending".

### Releasing a Batch

The batch is saved as WIP (work in process). The ingredient transactions (if defined as release type - Automatic) are saved as "completed".

### Unreleasing a Batch

Unreleasing a batch reverses an earlier, completed inventory transaction against ingredients. A completed transaction is created to reverse the release, and a new pending transaction is created to reflect the original batch quantity.

### Canceling a Batch

You can only cancel a batch with a "pending" status. Item quantities are no longer committed to the batch, and are available for other allocations. The pending transaction is deleted.

### Certifying a Batch

The batch product line transactions are saved as completed transactions.

## Creating, Adjusting and Moving Inventory Quantities

In addition to maintaining the actual numeric count of inventory items, the Quantities options allow you to create lots or to change and maintain the lot status and quality control grade of individual items or lots.

Any change in inventory levels other than changes due to usual purchasing, production, or shipment of material is an adjustment. Immediate adjustments (Adjust Immediate) could include status changes, and inventory movements. For journalized adjustments (Adjust Journal), the adjustment transactions are completed only after the journal is updated.

You may need to create inventory immediately (Create Immediate) in order to establish quantities to which you can make subsequent inventory adjustments (Adjust Immediate).

The Inventory Quantities window lets you perform transactions for a single item in a single warehouse. Different prerequisites will be required depending on the option you select. For example, changing the lot status of an item in a warehouse requires that the lot be already defined on the Lot/Sublot window. However, lot control does not need to be in effect at all for an item to be moved from one warehouse to another.

The Inventory Quantities window contains:

- Adjust Immediate
- Create Immediate
- Grade Immediate
- Move Immediate
- Status Immediate
- Adjust Journal
- Create Journal
- Grade Journal
- Move Journal
- Status Journal

The Inventory Quantities - Mass window lets you perform the same transactions as the single item/warehouse options. However, the transactions can be done over a broad range of items, locations, quality control grades, and lot statuses.

The Inventory Quantities - Mass window contains:

- Mass Move Immediate
- Mass Status Immediate
- Mass Grade Immediate
- Mass Move Jounaled
- Mass Status Jounaled
- Mass Grade Jounaled

OPM Inventory offers two ways to process quantity transactions, in immediate (online) format and jounaled format:

- Immediate format processes the quantity updates the moment you save your screen entries.
- Jounaled format updates are written to a journal, and the updates not made until you post the journals.

The Mass Transactions data entry procedures create jounaled transactions that must be updated subsequently using the Post Journals selection.

## Understanding Inventory Transaction Security

Your organization assigns your permissions (responsibilities) on the Users window in the System Administration application. You can only perform quantity transactions against those warehouses in which you have been granted responsibilities.

This warehouse transaction security applies only on the Quantities and Mass Quantities windows. It does not apply to Purchase Management and Order Fulfillment applications.

If you attempt to perform a quantity transaction against a warehouse for which you do not have responsibilities, OPM will display the error message, "You do not have security authorization for this warehouse."

### **Limiting Mass Transactions**

Mass transactions are restricted to a single warehouse. This ensures the security of mass transactions to specific organizations.

### **Setting GMI:Lot Status All**

You can use the Profile Option GMI:Lot Status All to control the status change for one or all warehouses. This is particularly useful in limiting status changes during use of the Mass Status Immediate and Mass Status Journal capabilities.

# Moving Allocated Inventory

## Understanding the GMI:Move Allocations Profile Option

When Move Immediate or Mass Move Immediate functions are used, lot controlled inventory that matches criteria entered are moved to a new warehouse and specified location. Allocations that are pending against this inventory will be updated to reflect the new inventory location.

In previous versions of OPM, the GMI:Check Allocation Upon Move profile option warned you of any allocations that could be lost. However, if you chose to ignore this warning, you could still move inventory, but you would need to re-enter allocations manually. You also needed to research and manually update these allocations to reflect the new locations. Failure to heed this warning could also have resulted in driving inventory negative at the original location, and require you to track locations manually in order to calculate on-hand quantities.

To eliminate this problem, the GMI:Move Allocations profile option has been created to be used with the GMI:Move Different Status profile option in order to control whether or not *pending* allocations are to be updated for inventory movement transactions.

When full lot quantities of lots and sublots of an item or items are selected for movement, both warehouse code and location for all pending allocation transactions that match the inventory selected for movement will be updated automatically. To prevent lots that are allocated to sales orders or batches from changing to an unusable status, GMI:Move Different Status is set to 0 or 2, or the item is not status controlled. This also allows movements between locations with the same lot status.

When GMI:Move Allocations is set to 1 and GMI:Move Different Status is set to 0 or 2, processing immediate moves provides the following advantages:

- You will not need to re-enter allocations manually to follow inventory movements.
- There will be no need to research and manually update allocations to reflect new locations.
- Allocations will draw from a proper inventory location, and will not create negative quantities in the original location.
- You will not need to track original locations with new locations.
- Only existing pending allocations which draw from the inventory will be updated.

For sales order allocations, information may need to be modified on the order line to insure that the order can be properly edited and processed. Please refer to the *Oracle Process Manufacturing Order Fulfillment User's Guide* for additional information.

## Using the Mass Move Immediate Capability

The following represents the process flow for the Mass Move Immediate capability when using the Inventory Quantities - Mass window:

Process Step	Result
1. Enter movement criteria and save the window.	Go to step 2.
2. Is GMI:Move Allocations = 1?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If set to 1, go to step 3.</li> <li>▪ If set to 0, go to step 10.</li> </ul>
3. Does the FROM Item = the TO Item?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If Yes, go to step 4.</li> <li>▪ If No, go to step 6.</li> </ul>
4. Is the Item Lot Controlled?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If Yes, go to step 5.</li> <li>▪ If No, go to step 10.</li> </ul>
5. Is the Item Status Controlled?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If Yes, go to step 6.</li> <li>▪ If No, go to step 8.</li> </ul>
6. Is GMI:Move Different Status = 0 or 2?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If set to 0 or 2, and the FROM Item = the TO Item, go to step 8.</li> <li>▪ If set to 0 or 2, and the FROM Item does not = the TO item, go to step 7.</li> </ul>
Is GMI:Move Different Status = 1?	
7. The screen displays: Existing pending allocations will be moved for lot controlled items. Continue? (Y/N)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If Y(es), go to step 9.</li> <li>▪ If N(o), STOP.</li> </ul>
8. The screen displays: Existing pending allocations will be moved. Continue? (Y/N)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If Y(es) is entered, go to step 9.</li> <li>▪ If N(o) is entered STOP.</li> </ul>
9. Move inventory and update allocations with the new warehouse and location.	End the move.
10. Move inventory.	End the move.

## Using the Move Immediate Capability

The following represents the process flow for the Move Immediate capability when using the Quantities window.

Process Step	Result
1. Enter movement criteria and save the window.	Go to step 2.
2. Is the Item Lot Controlled?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If Yes, go to step 3.</li> <li>■ If No, go to step 11.</li> </ul>
3. Is GMI:Move Allocations = 1?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If set to 1, go to step 4.</li> <li>■ If set to 0, go to step 11.</li> </ul>
4. Is the Item Status Controlled?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If Yes, go to step 5.</li> <li>■ If No, go to step 6.</li> </ul>
5. Is GMI:Move Different Status = 0 or 2?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If set to 0 or 2, go to step 6.</li> <li>■ If set to 1, go to step 11.</li> </ul>
6. If the Move quantity is greater than (Total Onhand - Total Allocations)?  If the Move quantity is less than or equal to (Total Onhand - Total Allocations)?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Go to step 7</li> <li>■ Go to step 11</li> </ul>
7. If the Move quantity is greater than or equal to Total allocations?  If the Move quantity is less than the Total allocations?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Go to step 9</li> <li>■ Go to step 8</li> </ul>
8. The screen displays: Existing pending allocations will NOT be moved. Continue? (Y/N)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If Y(es) is entered go to step 11.</li> <li>■ If N(o) is entered STOP.</li> </ul>
9. The screen displays: Existing pending allocations will be moved. Continue? (Y/N)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If Y(es) is entered, go to step 10.</li> <li>■ If N(o) is entered STOP.</li> </ul>
10. Move inventory and update allocations with the new warehouse and location.	End the move.
11. Move inventory.	End the move.

## Using the Inventory Quantities Window

You must establish initial inventory quantities in warehouses before you can perform inventory processing. The Create Immediate selection allows you to add initial inventory, and also to create new lots for the inventory "on the fly" (that is, the lot need not exist before you add initial inventory).

If the item is lot/sublot and/or location controlled, you must also specify the locations and lots for which the inventory is being established. All of the remaining single item/warehouse selections require entries that are slight variations from the Create Immediate and Adjust Immediate entries.

After you create initial inventory, you can use the Adjust Immediate selection to make subsequent inventory adjustments to existing item quantities.

## Using the Inventory Quantities Window Procedures

Before you use the Inventory Quantities window:

- You must establish a Reason Code on the Reason Codes window that authorizes creation of initial inventory.
- You must also have document numbering set up. The item for which you are defining initial inventory quantities must already be defined on the Items window.
- You must have a fiscal policy set up.
- You must set up the JRNL document type.

To process inventory quantities, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Inventory Quantities** window.
2. You can select the:
  - **Adjust Immediate** region to make an immediate adjustment to inventory quantities.
  - **Create Immediate** region to make an immediate creation of inventory quantities.
  - **Grade Immediate** region to change the quality control grade classification assigned to one item in one warehouse as an immediate transaction. You assign quality control grades to an item on the Items window.
  - **Move Immediate** region to move inventory quantities immediately.

- **Status Immediate** region to change the status of a single lot of an item in a single warehouse/location. This option can only be used for lot controlled items controlled by lot status.
- **Adjust Journal** region to make a journal adjustment to inventory quantities.
- **Create Journal** region to make a journal creation of inventory quantities.
- **Grade Journal** region to change the quality control grade classification assigned to one item in one warehouse as a journaled transaction. You assign quality control grades to an item on the Items window.
- **Move Journal** region to move inventory quantities as a journaled transaction.
- **Status Journal** region to move inventory quantities as a journaled transaction. This changes the status of a single lot of an item in a single warehouse/location. This option can only be used for lot controlled items controlled by lot status.

3. Complete the fields as described.
4. Save the window.

## Inventory Quantities Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### Adjust Immediate Region

#### Organization

This field shows your default organization.

#### Journal

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

#### Date

Specify the date that you are adjusting inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

#### Reason Code

Enter the reason code for entry of adjustment of inventory quantities. Required.

**Item**

Specify the item for which you are making a quantity adjustment.

**Lot**

This field is accessible (and is required) only if the item is lot controlled. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity you are adjusting.

**Sublot**

Like the Lot field, this field is accessible (and is required) if the item for which you are adjusting inventory is subplot controlled. Enter the established subplot number.

**Lot Status**

Displays the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

**Warehouse**

These fields display the warehouse code and warehouse name in which the inventory will be adjusted. The warehouse must be associated with a plant (organization) that is one of your user organizations.

**Grade**

If the item has a quality control grade assigned to it, this field displays the item's quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

**Location**

This field is accessible only if the warehouse and item are location controlled. Specify the location in the warehouse where the inventory to be adjusted is located.

**On Hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field displays when you tab out of the previous field. If the item is controlled by dual units of measure, the system calculates and displays the on-hand quantity in the converted unit.

**Quantity**

Enter the adjustment quantity in either unit of measure. If the item is controlled by dual units of measure, enter the quantity in the secondary unit of measure. Required.

For example: To increase the on-hand quantity by 50 units, enter 50. To decrease the on-hand quantity by 50 units, enter -50.

## Create Immediate Region

### Organization

This field shows your default organization.

### Journal

Initially this field displays NEW, but when your transaction is saved, this field displays the journal name to which the transaction was saved.

### Date

Specify the date that you are adding inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

### Reason Code

Enter the reason code for entry of inventory quantities. Required.

### Item

Specify the item for which you are establishing inventory quantities.

If Lot, Sublot, Lot Status, Warehouse, quality control Grade or Location fields are read only, they are not accessible because of the item's characteristics.

### Lot

This field is accessible (and is required) only if the item is lot controlled. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity you are adding.

If you specify a lot number that does not exist, the message "Lot does not exist. Create it?" displays. Select Yes to create the new lot.

### Sublot

Like the Lot field, this field only displays (and is required) if the item for which you are adding initial inventory is subplot controlled. Enter the established subplot number. If you specify a subplot number that does not exist, the message "Lot does not exist. Create it?" displays. Select Yes to create it.

**Lot Status**

Enter the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

**Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code in which the inventory will be created. The warehouse description will automatically be displayed.

**Grade**

If the item has a quality control grade assigned to it, this field displays the item's quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

**Location**

This field is accessible only if the warehouse and item are location controlled. Specify the location in the warehouse where the initial inventory will be stocked.

**On Hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field is updated after you save the window.

**Quantity**

Enter the quantity you wish to create. For new items, specify the initial inventory quantity of the item stocked in this warehouse. The item unit of measure is displayed. Required.

If the item is lot status and/or quality control grade controlled, these values display automatically from the Inventory Item window. You cannot change these values when adding initial inventory. Rather, you must use the Status Change and Change Grade options available on the Action menu. These options are discussed later in this chapter.

**Grade Immediate****Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

**Journal**

This field is not active for the immediate posting of a Grade change to inventory.

**Date**

Specify the date that you are making this Grade change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

**Reason Code**

Enter the reason code for entry of grade change. Required.

**Item**

Specify the item for which you are making a grade change.

**Lot**

This field displays (and is required) for this change. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity to which you are making this grade change.

**Sublot**

Like the Lot field, this field only displays (and is required) for you to make a grade change to the subplot. Enter the established subplot number.

**Lot Status**

Displays the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

**Grade**

This field displays the item's current quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

**Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code in which the inventory will be graded. The warehouse description will automatically be displayed.

**Location**

This field is read only.

**On Hand Qty**

This field is read only.

**To Grade**

Enter the grade to which you are changing the specified item's inventory. Required.

**Description**

Displays a description of the grade to which you are changing the specified item's inventory.

**Move Immediate Region****Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

**Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

**Date**

Specify the date that you are moving inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

**Reason Code**

Enter the reason code for the immediate movement of inventory quantities.  
Required.

**Item**

Specify the item for which you are making inventory movement.

**Lot**

This field displays (and is required) only if the item is lot controlled. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity you are moving.

**Sublot**

Like the Lot field, this field only displays (and is required) if the item for which you are moving inventory is subplot controlled. Enter the established subplot number.

**Lot Status**

Displays the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

### **Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code from which the inventory will be moved. The warehouse must be one in which you have been granted responsibilities for inventory movement.

### **Grade**

If the item has a quality control grade assigned to it, this field displays the item's quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

### **Location**

This field displays only if the warehouse and item are location controlled. Specify the location in the warehouse containing the inventory to be moved.

At this point additional information for the quantity on-hand in the designated warehouse displays, including the current status of the inventory.

### **On Hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse location. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field displays when you tab out of the previous field.

### **Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code to which you wish to move inventory. Required.

### **Location**

If the item and warehouse are location controlled, enter the warehouse location to which you wish to move inventory.

### **Quantity**

Enter the quantity to be moved. If the item is controlled by dual units of measure, enter the quantity in the secondary unit of measure. Required

### **Lot Status**

Displays the lot status of the inventoried item in the target warehouse location.

### **Grade**

Displays the quality control grade of the inventoried item in the target warehouse location.

**On hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field displays when you tab out of the previous field.

**Status Immediate Region****Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

**Journal**

This field is not active for the immediate posting of a status change to inventory.

**Date**

Specify the date that you are making this status change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

**Reason Code**

Enter the reason code for entry of status change. Required.

**Item**

Specify the item for which you are making a status change.

**Lot**

This field displays (and is required) for this change. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity to which you are making this status change.

**Sublot**

Like the Lot field, this field only displays (and is required) for you to make a status change to the subplot. Enter the established subplot number.

**Lot Status**

Displays the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

**Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code in which the inventory will have a status change. The warehouse must be one in which you have been granted responsibilities. Required.

### **Grade**

This field displays the item's current quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

### **Location**

This field displays only if the warehouse and item are location controlled. Specify the location in the warehouse where the inventory to get the status change is located.

At this point additional information for the quantity on-hand in the designated warehouse displays, including the current status of the inventory.

### **On hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field displays when you tab out of the previous field.

### **To Status**

Enter the status to which you are changing the specified item inventory. Required.

### **Description**

Displays a description of the status to which you are changing the specified item inventory.

## **Adjust Journal Region**

### **Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

### **Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

### **Line**

This field displays the journal line number for which this transaction will be saved.

### **Date**

Specify the date that you are adjusting inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

**Reason Code**

Enter the reason code for entry of adjustment of inventory quantities. Required.

**Item**

Specify the item for which you are making a quantity adjustment.

**Lot**

This field is accessible (and is required) only if the item is lot controlled. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity you are adjusting.

**Sublot**

Like the Lot field, this field is accessible (and is required) if the item for which you are adjusting inventory is subplot controlled. Enter the established subplot number.

**Lot Status**

Displays the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

**Warehouse**

These fields display the warehouse code and warehouse name in which the inventory will be adjusted. The warehouse must be associated with a plant (organization) that is one of your user organizations.

**Grade**

If the item has a quality control grade assigned to it, this field displays the item's quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

**Location**

This field is accessible only if the warehouse and item are location controlled. Specify the location in the warehouse where the inventory to be adjusted is located.

**On Hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field displays when you tab out of the previous field. If the item is controlled by dual units of measure, the system calculates and displays the on-hand quantity in the converted unit.

### **Quantity**

Enter the adjustment quantity in either unit of measure. If the item is controlled by dual units of measure, enter the quantity in the secondary unit of measure.

Required

For example: To increase the on-hand quantity by 50 units, enter 50. To decrease the on-hand quantity by 50 units, enter -50.

## **Create Journal Region**

### **Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

### **Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

### **Line**

This field displays the journal line number for which this transaction will be saved.

### **Date**

Specify the date that you are adding inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

### **Reason Code**

Enter the reason code for entry of inventory quantities. Required.

### **Item**

Specify the item for which you are establishing inventory quantities.

If Lot, Sublot, Lot Status, Warehouse, quality control Grade or Location fields are read only, they are not accessible because of the item's characteristics.

### **Lot**

This field is accessible (and is required) only if the item is lot controlled. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity you are adding.

If you specify a lot number that does not exist, the message "Lot does not exist. Create it?" displays. Select Yes to create the new lot.

**Sublot**

Like the Lot field, this field only displays (and is required) if the item for which you are adding initial inventory is subplot controlled. Enter the established subplot number. If you specify a subplot number that does not exist, the message "Lot does not exist. Create it?" displays. Select Yes to create it.

**Lot Status**

Enter the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

**Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code in which the inventory will be created. The warehouse description will automatically be displayed.

**Grade**

If the item has a quality control grade assigned to it, this field displays the item's quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

**Location**

This field is accessible only if the warehouse and item are location controlled. Specify the location in the warehouse where the initial inventory will be stocked.

**On Hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field is updated after you save the window.

**Quantity**

Enter the quantity you wish to create. For new items, specify the initial inventory quantity of the item stocked in this warehouse. The item unit of measure is displayed. Required.

If the item is lot status and/or quality control grade controlled, these values display automatically from the Inventory Item window. You cannot change these values when adding initial inventory. Rather, you must use the Status Change and Change Grade options available on the Action menu. These options are discussed later in this chapter.

## Grade Journal Region

### Organization

This field shows your default organization.

### Journal

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

### Line

This field displays the journal line number for which this transaction will be saved.

### Date

Specify the date that you are making this Grade change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

### Reason Code

Enter the reason code for entry of grade change. Required.

### Item

Specify the item for which you are making a grade change.

### Lot

This field displays (and is required) for this change. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity to which you are making this grade change.

### Sublot

Like the Lot field, this field only displays (and is required) for you to make a grade change to the subplot. Enter the established subplot number.

### Lot Status

Displays the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

### Warehouse

Enter the warehouse code in which the inventory will be graded. The warehouse description will automatically be displayed.

**Grade**

This field displays the item's current quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

**Location**

This field is read only.

**On Hand Qty**

This field is read only.

**To Grade**

Enter the grade to which you are changing the specified item's inventory. Required.

**Description**

Displays a description of the grade to which you are changing the specified item's inventory.

**Move Journal Region****Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

**Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

**Line**

This field displays the journal line number for which this transaction will be saved.

**Date**

Specify the date that you are moving inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

**Reason Code**

Enter the reason code for the immediate movement of inventory quantities. Required.

**Item**

Specify the item for which you are making inventory movement.

**Lot**

This field displays (and is required) only if the item is lot controlled. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity you are moving.

**Sublot**

Like the Lot field, this field only displays (and is required) if the item for which you are moving inventory is subplot controlled. Enter the established subplot number.

**Lot Status**

Displays the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

**Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code from which the inventory will be moved. The warehouse must be one in which you have been granted responsibilities for inventory movement.

**Grade**

If the item has a quality control grade assigned to it, this field displays the item's quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

**Location**

This field displays only if the warehouse and item are location controlled. Specify the location in the warehouse containing the inventory to be moved.

At this point additional information for the quantity on-hand in the designated warehouse displays, including the current status of the inventory.

**On Hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse location. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field displays when you tab out of the previous field.

**Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code to which you wish to move inventory. Required.

**Location**

If the item and warehouse are location controlled, enter the warehouse location to which you wish to move inventory.

**Quantity**

Enter the quantity to be moved. If the item is controlled by dual units of measure, enter the quantity in the secondary unit of measure. Required

**Lot Status**

Displays the lot status of the inventoried item in the target warehouse location.

**Grade**

Displays the quality control grade of the inventoried item in the target warehouse location.

**On Hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse location. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field displays when you tab out of the previous field.

**Status Journal Region****Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

**Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

**Line**

This field displays the journal line number for which this transaction will be saved.

**Date**

Specify the date that you are making this status change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

**Reason Code**

Enter the reason code for entry of status change. Required.

**Item**

Specify the item for which you are making a status change.

**Lot**

This field displays (and is required) for this change. Specify the established lot number for the item quantity to which you are making this status change.

**Sublot**

Like the Lot field, this field only displays (and is required) for you to make a status change to the subplot. Enter the established subplot number.

**Lot Status**

Displays the current lot status. Cannot be edited.

**Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse code in which the inventory will have a status change. The warehouse must be one in which you have been granted responsibilities. Required.

**Grade**

This field displays the item's current quality control grade. Cannot be edited.

**Location**

This field displays only if the warehouse and item are location controlled. Specify the location in the warehouse where the inventory to get the status change is located.

At this point additional information for the quantity on-hand in the designated warehouse displays, including the current status of the inventory.

**On Hand Qty**

Displays the current on-hand inventory in the warehouse. If the item is dual unit of measure, the quantity is shown in both units of measure. This field displays when you tab out of the previous field.

**To Status**

Enter the status to which you are changing the specified item inventory. Required.

**Description**

Displays a description of the status to which you are changing the specified item inventory.

## Inventory Quantities - Additional Setup in Inventory Management

With the Inventory Quantities window displayed you can select the following from the Actions menu:

**Mark for Purge**

This is only for journaled entries.

Select Mark for Purge to mark those entries that you wish to purge using the Inventory Purge functions. See the Inventory Purge Functions topic for more detailed information.

**Journal Comment**

Select Journal Comment to annotate a comment in a journaled transaction.

**Inventory Summary**

Select Inventory Summary to go to the Inventory Summary window where you can view inventory for an item by warehouse and grade. The inventory summary provides quantities for each warehouse for: nettable, committed to sales, committed to production, available, pending production and pending purchase.

**Allocation Inventory Detail**

Select Allocation Inventory Detail to display the following details about allocations for a specific item: type of allocation, organization, document number, and quantities and unit of measure of allocated inventory.

## Processing Mass Transactions

In addition to transaction options for individual items and warehouses, OPM includes options for mass transaction processing that include wide ranges of items, warehouses, locations, grades and so forth. Note the available Mass Transaction options.

- Mass Move Immediate
- (Mass) Status Immediate
- (Mass) Grade Immediate
- Mass Move Journal
- (Mass) Status Journal
- (Mass) Grade Journal

These functions can produce tremendous changes to the database. Security access to these functions should be controlled tightly. Make certain that you have properly set up the Profile Option GMI:Lot Status All for use with Mass Status Immediate and Mass Status Journal transactions.

Mass transactions are processed in the same manner as transactions for individual items and warehouses. Journaled updates write to journals, which must be posted later while immediate transactions are processed immediately.

## Processing Mass Transactions Procedures

Use this capability to move a series of items, lots, sublots, locations, quality control Grades, Lot Statuses to another Warehouse.

1. You must establish a **Reason Code** on the **Reason Codes** window that authorizes mass moves. You must also have document numbering set up.
2. Navigate to the **Inventory Quantities-Mass** window.
3. You can select the:
  - **Mass Move Immediate** region to move ranges of selected criteria immediately.
  - **(Mass) Status Immediate** region to change ranges of criteria to a new status immediately.
  - **(Mass) Grade Immediate** region to move grades of selected criteria immediately.

- **Mass Move Journal** region to change to move the ranges of selected criteria as a journaled transaction.
- **(Mass) Status Journal** region to change to change the status of ranges of selected criteria as a journaled transaction.
- **(Mass) Grade Journal** region to change the grade of selected criteria as a journaled transaction.

4. Complete the fields as described.
5. Click **Accept**.

## Inventory Quantities - Mass Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### Mass Move Immediate Region

#### Organization

This field shows your default organization.

#### Journal

This field is not active for the immediate mass movement of inventory.

#### Date

Specify the date that you are making this change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

#### Reason Code

Specify the reason code for this mass movement of inventory. Required.

#### Item

Specify the range of items for which you are making a mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning item in the From field.
- Enter the ending item in the Through field.

### **Lot**

Specify the range of established lot numbers for which you are making a mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot in the Through field.

### **Sublot**

Specify the range of established subplot numbers for which you are making a mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning subplot in the From field.
- Enter the ending subplot in the Through field.

### **Warehouse**

Specify the warehouse from which you are making this mass transaction. Required.

### **Location**

Specify the range of locations in the warehouse from which you are moving inventory.

- Enter the beginning location in the From field.
- Enter the ending location in the Through field.

### **Grade**

Specify the range of quality control grades for which you are moving inventory.

- Enter the beginning quality control grade in the From field.
- Enter the ending quality control grade in the Through field.

### **Lot Status**

Specify the range of lot statuses for which you are moving inventory.

- Enter the beginning lot status in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot status in the Through field.

### **Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse into which you wish to move the criteria-specified inventory.

**Location**

Enter the location in the warehouse into which you wish to move the criteria-specified inventory.

**(Mass) Status Immediate Region****Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

**Journal**

This field is not active for the immediate mass status changes to inventory.

**Date**

Specify the date that you are making this change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

**Reason Code**

Specify the reason code for this mass status change to inventory. Required.

**Item**

Specify the range of items for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning item in the From field.
- Enter the ending item in the Through field.

**Lot**

Specify the range of established lot numbers for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot in the Through field.

**Sublot**

Specify the range of established subplot numbers for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning subplot in the From field.
- Enter the ending subplot in the Through field.

### **Warehouse**

Specify the warehouse from which you are making this mass transaction. Required.

### **Location**

Specify the range of locations in the warehouse from which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning location in the From field.
- Enter the ending location in the Through field.

### **Grade**

Specify the range of quality control grades for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning quality control grade in the From field.
- Enter the ending quality control grade in the Through field.

### **Lot Status**

Specify the range of lot statuses for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot status in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot status in the Through field.

### **To Status**

Enter the status into which you wish to change the criteria-specified inventory.

### **Description**

This field displays the default description of the status entered in the To Status field.

## **(Mass) Grade Immediate Region**

### **Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

### **Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

**Date**

Specify the date that you are making this change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

**Reason Code**

Specify the reason code for this mass grade change to inventory. Required.

**Item**

Specify the range of items for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning item in the From field.
- Enter the ending item in the Through field.

**Lot**

Specify the range of established lot numbers for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot in the Through field.

**Sublot**

Specify the range of established subplot numbers for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning subplot in the From field.
- Enter the ending subplot in the Through field.

**Warehouse**

This field is read only and not available.

**Location**

Specify the range of locations in the warehouse from which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning location in the From field.
- Enter the ending location in the Through field.

### **Grade**

Specify the range of quality control grades for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning quality control grade in the From field.
- Enter the ending quality control grade in the Through field.

### **Lot Status**

Specify the range of lot statuses for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot status in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot status in the Through field.

### **To Grade**

Enter the grade into which you wish to change the criteria-specified inventory.

### **Description**

This field displays the default description of the grade entered in the To Grade field.

## **Mass Move Journal Region**

### **Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

### **Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

### **Line**

This field displays the journal line number for which this transaction will be saved.

### **Date**

Specify the date that you are making this change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

### **Reason Code**

Specify the reason code for this mass movement of inventory. Required.

**Item**

Specify the range of items for which you are making a mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning item in the From field.
- Enter the ending item in the Through field.

**Lot**

Specify the range of established lot numbers for which you are making a mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot in the Through field.

**Sublot**

Specify the range of established subplot numbers for which you are making a mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning subplot in the From field.
- Enter the ending subplot in the Through field.

**Warehouse**

Specify the warehouse from which you are making this mass transaction. Required.

**Location**

Specify the range of locations in the warehouse from which you are moving inventory.

- Enter the beginning location in the From field.
- Enter the ending location in the Through field.

**Grade**

Specify the range of quality control grades for which you are moving inventory.

- Enter the beginning quality control grade in the From field.
- Enter the ending quality control grade in the Through field.

**Lot Status**

Specify the range of lot statuses for which you are moving inventory.

- Enter the beginning lot status in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot status in the Through field.

### **Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse into which you wish to move the criteria-specified inventory.

### **Location**

Enter the location in the warehouse into which you wish to move the criteria-specified inventory.

## **(Mass) Status Journal Region**

### **Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

### **Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

### **Line**

This field displays the journal line number for which this transaction will be saved.

### **Date**

Specify the date that you are making this change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

### **Reason Code**

Specify the reason code for this mass status change to inventory. Required.

### **Item**

Specify the range of items for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning item in the From field.
- Enter the ending item in the Through field.

### **Lot**

Specify the range of established lot numbers for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot in the Through field.

### **Sublot**

Specify the range of established subplot numbers for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning subplot in the From field.
- Enter the ending subplot in the Through field.

### **Warehouse**

Specify the warehouse from which you are making this mass transaction. Required.

### **Location**

Specify the range of locations in the warehouse from which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning location in the From field.
- Enter the ending location in the Through field.

### **Grade**

Specify the range of quality control grades for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning quality control grade in the From field.
- Enter the ending quality control grade in the Through field.

### **Lot Status**

Specify the range of lot statuses for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot status in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot status in the Through field.

### **To Status**

Enter the status into which you wish to change the criteria-specified inventory.

### **Description**

This field displays the default description of the status entered in the To Status field.

## **(Mass) Grade Journal Region**

### **Organization**

This field shows your default organization.

### **Journal**

This field shows the journal name to which this transaction will be saved.

### **Line**

This field displays the journal line number for which this transaction will be saved.

### **Date**

Specify the date that you are making this change to inventory. The default is the current (system) date.

### **Reason Code**

Specify the range of items for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning item in the From field.
- Enter the ending item in the Through field.

### **Lot**

Specify the range of established lot numbers for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot in the Through field.

### **Sublot**

Specify the range of established subplot numbers for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning subplot in the From field.
- Enter the ending subplot in the Through field.

**Warehouse**

This field is read only and not available.

**Location**

Specify the range of locations in the warehouse from which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning location in the From field.
- Enter the ending location in the Through field.

**Grade**

Specify the range of quality control grades for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning quality control grade in the From field.
- Enter the ending quality control grade in the Through field.

**Lot Status**

Specify the range of lot statuses for which you are making this mass transaction.

- Enter the beginning lot status in the From field.
- Enter the ending lot status in the Through field.

**To Grade**

Enter the grade into which you wish to change the criteria-specified inventory.

**Description**

This field displays the default description of the grade entered in the To Grade field.

## **Inventory Quantities - Mass - Additional Setup in Inventory Management**

With the Inventory Quantities-Mass window displayed you can select the following from the Actions menu:

**Journal Comment**

Select Journal Comment to annotate a comment in a journaled transaction.

### **Inventory Summary**

Select Inventory Summary to go to the Inventory Summary window where you can view inventory for an item by: warehouse, grade, and monetary value. The inventory summary provides for each warehouse monetary values for: nettable, committed to sales, committed to production, pending available, pending to production and pending purchase inventory.

## Processing Journaled Transactions

When you make journalized changes to your inventory on the Inventory Quantities window, these changes are written to a log. A log number is then assigned by the system. The log is a document that records changes to your inventory.

These journalized changes are not made (that is, on-hand balances do not change) until the logs are posted. Journal logs must be posted in order for the completed transactions to be created and updates to on-hand balances to take place.

The following journalized changes write to logs when you use the Inventory Quantities window:

- Status Journal
- Create Journal
- Grade Journal
- Adjust Journal
- Move Journalized
- Mass Move Journal
- Mass Status Journal
- Mass Grade Journal

## Posting Journalized Entries

Use the post journal entries window to post journals prior to closing a period for inventory valuation.

### Posting Journalized Entries Procedures

To post journal entries, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Post Journal Entries** window.
2. Select the box next to the **Journals** you wish to post.
3. Complete the fields as described.
4. Select **Post** to post the selected journals.

### Post Journal Entries Field Reference

#### **Organization**

Displays the default organization.

#### **Posting ID**

Displays the posting identification number after the posting is complete.

#### **Journals**

#### **Organization**

Displays the organization generating the journal.

#### **Journal Number**

Displays the journal number in the organization generating the journal.

#### **Code**

Displays the warehouse code linked to the company code.

#### **Print Count**

Displays the number of transactions in the journal to be posted.

**Comment**

Displays any comments regarding the journal entries or posting instructions.

## Closing a Period for Inventory Valuation

On occasion you will need to perform inventory valuation on the stock in one or more warehouses. This requires that you close the period (a month, quarter, fiscal year, and so on).

You will perform a Preliminary or a Final close. The current on-hand inventory balance will be copied and "frozen" to allow for calculations of item use and yield for the period. Inventory closing also allows you to choose the warehouses for which you want balances recorded.

- A Preliminary Close indicates that the period balance has been calculated, but you may redo the close process again.
- A Final Close indicates that you cannot open the period for another closing process and you cannot transact in the period.

Once a period is closed, any period *before* it in the calendar may not have the date interval modified. Periods that fall after the last closed period may have their date interval modified.

### Inventory Close Process

At the end of each calendar period, you can perform a preliminary and final close for each warehouse associated with the company.

You perform a preliminary close of a warehouse to check inventory levels and to determine whether inventory balances in the warehouse are reasonable. This function allows you to print all period-end inventory reports without closing the period itself. You can still post transactions in a preliminary closed period.

You perform a final close of a warehouse to calculate the ending balance, the usage and the yields for all items in the warehouse. You cannot post transactions for the warehouse in the calendar period that is final closed. Once all warehouses have been final closed for a company, OPM final closes the entire inventory calendar period. The period end date is 23:59:59 of the last day in the calendar for that period.

- The yield figures come from the completed product transactions generated for production batches during the period being closed.
- The usage values come from the completed ingredient transactions generated for production batches during the period being closed.

Once the period close for the warehouse is completed, the next warehouse OPM selects is processed, until all have been closed. The status for each warehouse in the loop is updated.

No single period affects another period. The periods function independently of each other in relation to balances, besides the actual transactions and location inventory balances used to calculate the periods. The balances are recreated each time the preliminary close is run for a warehouse. A final close stops your ability to do a period close.

## Using the Inventory Close Window

Use the inventory close window to perform preliminary and final inventory closes.

### Using the Inventory Close Window Procedures

1. Navigate to the **Inventory Close** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. From the **Actions** menu, select one the following:
  - **Preliminary Close** - to perform a preliminary close on the designated warehouse or warehouses for the period or periods selected. You can still enter transactions and close again.
  - **Final Close** - to perform a final close on the designated warehouse or warehouses for the period or periods selected. You should not enter any more transactions once this has been done.
4. Save the window.

### Inventory Close Window Field Reference

#### Company

The organization must be designated as a company on the Organization window. Enter the organization code of the company for which you are performing a close.

#### Fiscal Year

Specify the code for the inventory fiscal year within which is the period you wish to close.

#### Period

Enter the period you wish to close to inventory postings.

#### Close Status

The close status for the specified period displays when you return to this field after saving, exiting, and reentering the window. You cannot access this field.

#### End Date

The end date for the period you specified displays. You cannot access this field.

## Warehouse Details

### Close Warehouse

- Select the Close box next to a warehouse you wish to close.
- Clear the Close box next to any warehouse you do not wish to close.
- Press Tab to bypass warehouses.

You can facilitate selection of all warehouses listed as follows:

- Choose Select All from the Actions menu to select all of the warehouses listed.
- Choose Clear All from the Actions menu to clear all of the warehouses selected. This assists in a global close-out for all warehouses.

### Code

This field displays the warehouse code linked to the company code.

### Name

This field displays the name of the warehouse associated with the warehouse code.

### Status

This field indicates warehouse status:

- Open - if the warehouse is open for inventory transactions.
- Preliminary - if the warehouse has had a preliminary close performed. If you did a preliminary close on a warehouse, you can run the preliminary close process against that warehouse again or you can run a final close.
- Closed - if the warehouse is closed for inventory transactions.

## Understanding Inventory Close Reports

You must define an inventory calendar on the Inventory Calendar window before running this report.

### **Daily Transactions Detail Report**

To review transaction details for a period, print the Daily Transaction Detail Report. The Daily Transaction Detail report lists all transactions for each item in the warehouse(s) and for the date range that you specify. The total value and count for each item is listed, and a running transaction balance may be printed (optionally) for each item.

After you select the Daily Transaction Detail Report from the Report menu, a dialog box displays for the entry of your report parameters. See the Inventory Reports topic for more details.

### **Daily Item Usage Report**

To identify formulas in which items were used, print the Daily Item Usage Report. This report lists formula detail for a range of items and warehouses for the inventory calendar year you specify. Also indicated are the documents that required the use of the items/formulas. The report also shows the item cost and usage value based on the costing method that you specify.

After you select the Daily Item Usage Report from the Report menu, a dialog box displays for entry of your report parameters. See the Inventory Reports topic for more details.

### **Item Usage Detail Report**

To list item usage detail for a specific period, print the Item Usage Detail Report. For the period you specify, you can restrict the report to a range of items, and also to a range of warehouses. You must define an inventory calendar on the Inventory Calendar window. See the Inventory Reports topic for more details.

## Inventory Purge Functions

This topic explains inventory purge functions in OPM. You are shown how to purge pending-, completed-, and empty balance transactions. You are also shown how to use the Find Criteria capability to purge empty balance transactions.

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding Inventory Purge Functions
- Purging Pending Transactions
- Purging Pending Transactions Using Find Criteria
- Purging Completed Transactions
- Purging Empty Balance Transactions
- Using Find Criteria to Purge Empty Balance Transactions

## Understanding Inventory Purge Functions

Periodically, it may be necessary for you to clear your system of inventory transaction records. This is often necessary when the transaction tables grow too large. To do this, you use the purge functions on the OPM Inventory Control menu. You can perform the following purge functions.

- Purge Pending Transactions
- Purge Completed Transactions
- Purge Empty Balance Transactions

Since purging transactions is a critical operation and can be entered against any organization, the system administrator should limit access to these screens.

### Purging Pending Transactions

This option purges the completed transactions from the Pending Transaction table, `ic_tran_pnd`. Only completed transactions associated with closed documents can be purged. This purge option clears these completed transactions from the `ic_tran_pnd` table and writes them to the `ic_tran_cmp` table.

#### Purging Pending Transactions Procedure

1. Navigate to the **Purge Pending Transactions** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.
4. From the **View** menu select **Query by Example > Enter**.
5. Enter the **Criteria** and **Version** of the previously saved **Purge Pending Transactions** window.
6. From the **View** menu select **Query by Example > Run**.
7. From the **Actions** menu select **Start Purge**. A **Confirm Purge Pending Transactions** dialog box appears. Review the information and adjust if necessary.
8. Click **OK** to initiate the purge. When the purge is complete, the system displays the message, "Purging has been completed successfully." Click **OK**.

## Purge Pending Transactions Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### Criteria

Enter a description or a name that describes the purge for these pending transactions. Required.

### Version

When creating a new version, leave the field blank. The system assigns a new number. If you entered criteria for a purge completed transaction or purge empty balance using the same criteria description, the system will assign a different version number.

## Selection

### Organization

Specify the organization or organizations against which you are purging the pending transactions. Required.

- To specify a single organization, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of organizations, enter the starting organization in the From field and the ending organization in the To field.
- To specify all organizations, leave the From and To fields blank.

### Document Type

Specify the document types to be purged. OPM documents are collections of transaction information recording activities in inventory. Examples of document types are Purchase Orders (PORD), Production Batches (PROD) and Sales Order (OPSO). Required.

- To specify a single document type, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of document types, enter the starting document type in the From field and the ending document type in the To field.
- To specify all document types, leave the From and To fields blank.

### **Document Number**

Each transaction document has a number associated with it. Document numbers can be assigned automatically or manually depending on how you set up the system. You can only enter a specific or a range of document numbers when you enter a specific or range of organization numbers and a specific or range of document types, respectively. Required.

- To specify a single document number, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of document numbers, enter the starting document number in the From field and the ending document number in the To field.
- To specify all document numbers, leave the From and To fields blank.

### **Document Date**

Each transaction document has a date associated with it.

- To specify a single document date, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of document dates, enter the starting document date in the From field and the ending document date in the To field.
- To specify all document dates, leave the From and To fields blank.

### **Item**

Specify the item codes against which pending transactions will be purged.

- To specify a single item, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of items, enter the starting item in the From field and the ending item in the To field.
- To specify all items, leave the From and To fields blank.

### **Warehouse**

Specify the of warehouse or warehouses from which you want the transactions purged.

- To specify a single warehouse, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of warehouses, enter the starting warehouse in the From field and the ending warehouse in the To field.
- To specify all warehouses, leave the From and To fields blank.

**Transaction Date**

Specify the transaction date or dates for which you wish transactions purged.

- To specify a single transaction date, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of warehouses, enter the starting warehouse in the From field and the ending warehouse in the To field.
- To specify all warehouses, leave the From and To fields blank.

**Other Information****Inventory Class**

Specify an inventory class. This limits the purge to the inventory class you specify.

**Lot Control Items**

Specify if you want lot controlled items purged.

- Select the box to purge lot controlled items.
- Clear the box to purge only non-lot controlled items.

**Last Run Date**

This specifies when the purge was performed. You can not tab into this field.

**Comment**

Enter any comments in this field.

## Purging Completed Transactions

This purge option clears the selected completed transactions from the completed transaction table `ic_tran_cmp` and writes them to the inventory Transaction Archive table (`ic_tran_arc`).

### Purging Completed Transactions Procedure

To purge completed transactions, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Purge Completed Transactions** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.
4. From the **View** menu select **Query by Example > Enter**.
5. Enter the **Criteria** and **Version** of the previously saved **Purge Completed Transactions** window.
6. From the **View** menu select **Query by Example > Run**.
7. From the **Actions** menu select **Start Purge**. A **Confirm Purge** dialog box appears. Review the information and adjust if necessary.
8. Click **OK** to initiate the purge. When the purge is complete, the system displays the message, "Purging has been completed successfully." Click **OK**.

### Purge Completed Transactions Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Criteria**

Enter a description or a name that describes the purge for these pending transactions. Required.

#### **Version**

When creating a new version, leave the field blank. The system assigns a new number. If you entered criteria for a purge completed transaction or purge empty balance using the same criteria description, the system will assign a different version number.

## Selection

### Organization

Specify the organization or organizations against which you are purging the pending transactions. Required.

- To specify a single organization, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of organizations, enter the starting organization in the From field and the ending organization in the To field.
- To specify all organizations, leave the From and To fields blank.

### Document Type

Specify the document types to be purged. OPM documents are collections of transaction information recording activities in inventory. Examples of document types are Purchase Orders (PORD), Production Batches (PROD) and Sales Order (OPSO). Required.

- To specify a single document type, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of document types, enter the starting document type in the From field and the ending document type in the To field.
- To specify all document types, leave the From and To fields blank.

### Document Number

Each transaction document has a number associated with it. Document numbers can be assigned automatically or manually depending on how you set up the system. You can only enter a specific or a range of document numbers when you enter a specific or range of organization numbers and a specific or range of document types, respectively. Required.

- To specify a single document number, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of document numbers, enter the starting document number in the From field and the ending document number in the To field.
- To specify all document numbers, leave the From and To fields blank.

### Document Date

Each transaction document has a date associated with it.

- To specify a single document date, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of document dates, enter the starting document date in the From field and the ending document date in the To field.
- To specify all document dates, leave the From and To fields blank.

### **Item**

Specify the item codes against which pending transactions will be purged.

- To specify a single item, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of items, enter the starting item in the From field and the ending item in the To field.
- To specify all items, leave the From and To fields blank.

### **Warehouse**

Specify the of warehouse or warehouses from which you want the transactions purged.

- To specify a single warehouse, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of warehouses, enter the starting warehouse in the From field and the ending warehouse in the To field.
- To specify all warehouses, leave the From and To fields blank.

### **Transaction Date**

Specify the transaction date or dates for which you wish transactions purged.

- To specify a single transaction date, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of warehouses, enter the starting warehouse in the From field and the ending warehouse in the To field.
- To specify all warehouses, leave the From and To fields blank.

## **Other Information**

### **Inventory Class**

Specify an inventory class. This limits the purge to the inventory class you specify.

### **Lot Control Items**

Specify if you want lot control items purged.

- Select the box to purge lot controlled items.
- Clear the box to purge only non-lot controlled items.

### **Last Run Date**

This specifies when the purge was performed. You can not tab into this field.

### **Comment**

Enter any comments in this field.

## Purging Empty Balance Transactions

Inventory balances are stored in the On Hand Balance table, `ic_loct_inv`. This purge function deletes rows for which the on-hand balance for the item/lot/sublot/warehouse/location is zero for the item's primary unit of measure. This is particularly useful when conversion factors leave small balances of the item in the secondary unit of measure and these balances appear on inventory reports.

### Purging Empty Balance Transactions Procedure

1. Navigate to the **Purge Empty Balance Transactions** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.
4. From the **View** menu select **Query by Example > Enter**.
5. Enter the **Criteria** and **Version** of the previously saved **Purge Empty Balance Transactions** window.
6. From the **View** menu select **Query by Example > Run**.
7. From the **Actions** menu select **Start Purge**. A **Confirm Purge** dialog box appears. Review the information and adjust if necessary.
8. Click **OK** to initiate the purge. When the purge is complete, the system displays the message, "Purging has been completed successfully." Click **OK**.

### Purge Empty Balance Transactions Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Criteria**

Enter a description or a name that describes the purge for these pending transactions. Required.

#### **Version**

When creating a new version, leave the field blank. The system assigns a new number. If you entered criteria for a purge completed transaction or purge empty balance using the same criteria description, the system will assign a different version number.

## Selection

### Item

Specify the item codes against which pending transactions will be purged.

- To specify a single item, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of items, enter the starting item in the From field and the ending item in the To field.
- To specify all items, leave the From and To fields blank.

### Warehouse

Specify the of warehouse or warehouses from which you want the transactions purged.

- To specify a single warehouse, enter it in both the From and the To fields.
- To specify a range of warehouses, enter the starting warehouse in the From field and the ending warehouse in the To field.
- To specify all warehouses, leave the From and To fields blank.

## Other Information

### Inventory Class

Specify an inventory class. This limits the purge to the inventory class you specify.

### Lot Control Items

Specify if you want lot control items purged.

- Select the box to purge lot controlled items.
- Clear the box to purge only non-lot controlled items.

### Last Run Date

This specifies when the purge was performed. You cannot tab into this field.

### Comment

Enter any comments in this field.



## Inventory Control Reports

This topic explains several preformatted reports.

The Lot Genealogy Inquiry Report is covered in the Inventory Inquiries topic.

The following topics are covered:

- Running the Inventory Location Detail Report
- Running the Lot Status Master Report
- Running the Inventory Valuation Report
- Running the Lot Inventory Report
- Running the Lot Master Report
- Running the Warehouse Detail Report
- Running the Warehouse Inventory Report
- Running the Daily Transaction Detail Report
- Running the Trial Pick List Report
- Running the Daily Item Usage Report
- Running the Item Usage Detail Report
- Running the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report
- Running the Inventory Edit Journal Report
- Running the Indented Formulas Report
- Running the Inventory Transfer Report

## Running the Inventory Location Detail Report

All information on this report is from the Location window. You can produce a report for all locations, or a range of locations, and it can be sorted by warehouse or location.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Inventory Location Detail Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Inventory Location Detail Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Inventory Location Detail Report parameters box are:

#### **Sort By**

Enter whether you want to sort by Description, Location or Warehouse.

#### **Order By**

Enter whether you want to order the list in an Ascending or Descending format.

#### **From Warehouse**

Enter the beginning warehouse for the report.

#### **To Warehouse**

Enter the ending warehouse for the report.

#### **From Location**

Enter the beginning location for the report.

### **To Location**

Enter the ending location for the report.

### **Select Criteria**

Select one of the following criteria for the report:

- Active to report on active inventory
- All to report on all inventory
- Deleted to report on deleted inventory

## **Inventory Location Detail Report - Report Description**

The fields on the Inventory Location Detail Report are.

### **Warehouse**

The warehouse in which this location exists.

### **Location**

The location code for inventory in the warehouse listed.

### **Description**

The description of the warehouse location.

### **Location Capacity**

The amount of capacity for this location in the warehouse indicated.

### **Capacity UOM**

The Unit of Measure (UOM) for the capacity.

## Running the Lot Status Master Report

All information on this report is from the Lot Status Master window. The report lists information for all lot status codes, or a range of lot status codes, and is sorted by lot status code.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Lot Status Master Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Lot Status Master Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Lot Status Master Report parameters box are:

#### **From Status**

Enter the starting lot status for the report.

#### **To Status**

Enter the ending lot status for the report.

#### **Select Criteria**

Select one of the following criteria for the report:

- Active to report on active inventory
- All to report on all inventory
- Deleted to report on deleted inventory

**Order By**

Enter whether you want to order the list in an Ascending or Descending sequence.

## Lot Status Master Report - Report Description

The following are descriptions of fields displayed on the Lot Status Master Report.

**Status**

The lot status code, which indicates the extent to which the lot is available for production, order processing, or shipping.

**Description**

The lot status description.

**Reason Code**

If this status code identifies lots that have been placed on hold (for MRP, sales order, production, or shipping), the hold reason code is listed.

**Nettable**

Indicates if lots assigned this status are nettable for MRP ("0" = not nettable, "1" = nettable).

**Order Processing**

Indicates if lots assigned this status are nettable for order processing ("0" = not nettable, "1" = nettable).

**Production**

Indicates if lots assigned this status are nettable for production ("0" = not nettable, "1" = nettable).

**Shipping**

Indicates if lots assigned this status are nettable for shipping processing ("0" = not nettable, "1" = nettable).

**Rejected**

Indicates if the lot has been accepted or rejected ("0" = accepted, "1" = rejected).

## Running the Inventory Valuation Report

The Inventory Valuation report provides a tool to evaluate the cost of items in inventory by warehouse. This report lists the true value of inventory items for a specified period of time, in specified warehouses. The costs listed are the accounting costs for the item in the warehouse, if available. Otherwise, the cost of the item for the organization is used. The inventory valuation can be based on balances available at report printing time, or the closing balance for the end of a specified calendar period.

The report is listed by item within warehouse. This includes item on-hand balances for both primary and secondary units of measure, unit cost and total cost (value). You can print the report for one or more warehouses or items.

## Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Inventory Valuation Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Inventory Valuation Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

## Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Inventory Valuation Report parameters box are:

### **From Item**

Enter the beginning item for the report.

### **To Item**

Enter the ending item for the report.

**From Warehouse**

Enter the beginning warehouse for the report.

**To Warehouse**

Enter the ending warehouse for the report.

**Current Balance**

To show current inventory valuation balances (that is, inventory valuation at report printing time) enter an X in this field. Otherwise, leave this field blank and complete the Fiscal Year and Period fields to show inventory valuation as of a particular calendar and period closing date.

**Fiscal Year**

To show inventory valuation as of a particular fiscal calendar year enter the cost calendar code.

**Period**

To show inventory valuation as of a particular period closing date, enter the period code for the cost calendar year.

You must complete inventory month-end processing in order for this report to reflect accurate month-end balances.

## **Inventory Valuation Report - Report Description**

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Inventory Valuation Report:

**Warehouse**

The warehouse for which inventory is being valued.

**Item**

Each item in the warehouse for which inventory is being valued.

**On-hand Balance**

The current on-hand balance for the item in its primary unit of measure.

**UOM**

The primary unit of measure for the item.

**On-hand Balance**

The current on-hand balance for the item in its secondary unit of measure.

**UOM2**

The secondary unit of measure (if the item is dual unit of measure controlled).

**Accounting Cost Per Unit**

The general ledger (GL) cost per unit for the item.

**Total Accounting Cost**

The total accounting cost for the item. The total is the product of the On-hand Balance in the primary UOM times the GL (General Ledger) cost per unit.

## Running the Lot Inventory Report

This report indicates the item lot and subplot quantities that are stocked in each warehouse in various locations. Expiration dates are also shown for each lot.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Lot Inventory Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Lot Inventory Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Lot Inventory Report parameters box are:

#### **From Item**

Enter the beginning item for the report.

#### **To Item**

Enter the ending item for the report.

#### **From Warehouse**

Enter the beginning warehouse for the report.

#### **To Warehouse**

Enter the ending warehouse.

#### **Select Criteria**

Select one of the following criteria for the report:

- Active to report on active inventory
- All to report on all inventory.
- Deleted to report on deleted inventory.

## **Lot Inventory Report - Report Description**

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on Lot Inventory Report:

### **Item**

The item number for which lots are being listed.

### **Lot**

The lot number for the item (assigned to the item on Lot/Sublot window).

### **Description**

The item number description.

### **Sublot**

The subplot number from the lot/sublot (assigned on the Lot/Sublot window, if the item is subplot controlled).

### **Lot Create**

The creation date of the lot (from the Lot/Sublot window).

### **Expire Date**

The lot/sublot expiration date, produced by adding shelf life days (from the Items window) to the lot/sublot creation date (from Lot/Sublot window).

### **Location**

The location in which the lot or subplot is stocked.

### **Location Qty1**

The item quantity of this lot that is stocked at this location.

### **UOM**

The primary unit of measure of the item lot stored at this location.

**Location Qty2**

If the item is controlled by dual units of measure, the lot quantity of the item in the secondary unit of measure is listed.

**UOM2**

The secondary unit of measure of the item lot stored at this location.

## Running the Lot Master Report

This report lists information from the Lot/Sublot window for all lots and sublots. You may restrict the report to lots and sublots for a specific range of items.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Lot Master Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Lot Master Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Lot Master report are:

#### **From Item**

Enter the beginning item for the report.

#### **To Item**

Enter the ending item for the report.

#### **Select Criteria**

Select one of the following criteria for the report:

- Active to report on active inventory
- All to report on all inventory.
- Deleted to report on deleted inventory.

### Lot Master Report - Report Description

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on Lot Master Report.

**Item**

The item number for which lots are being listed.

**Description**

The description of the item for which lots are being listed.

**Lot**

The lot number for the item (assigned to the item on the Lot/Sublot window).

**Sublot**

The subplot number from the lot (assigned on the Lot/Sublot window, if the item is subplot controlled).

**Description**

The description of the item lot/sublot.

**Grade**

If the item is grade controlled, the grade code assigned to this lot is listed.

**Code**

Identifies the action to be taken on this item lot when it expires.

**Strength**

The strength of the item in this lot, listed as a percent.

**Indicator**

Indicates if the lot is included in inventory on-hand balances ("0" = yes, "1" = no).

**Origination Type**

Displays the origination of the lot/sublot.

**Expiration Date**

The date the action defined by the action code should be taken on the expired item lot.

**Lot Created**

The date the lot was created.

**Expire Date**

The lot expiration date, produced by adding the shelf life days to the lot creation date.

**Retest Date**

The date the lot should be retested.

## Running the Warehouse Detail Report

This report lists information from the Warehouses window for one or more warehouses. The report may be sorted by warehouse code, warehouse description, region code, or warehouse class code.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Warehouse Detail Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Warehouse Detail Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Warehouse Detail Report parameters box are:

#### Sort By

There are four ways to sort the report:

- Select Warehouse to sort by warehouse code.
- Select Description to sort by the warehouse description.
- Select Region to sort by geographic region.
- Select Class to sort by the warehouse class.

#### Order By

There are two ways to order the report:

- Select Ascending to order the report in ascending order.
- Select Descending to order the report in descending order.

### **From Warehouse**

Enter the beginning warehouse code for the report. The warehouse description appears in the field to the right of this code.

### **To Warehouse**

Enter the ending warehouse code for the report. The warehouse description appears in the field to the right of this code.

## **Warehouse Detail Report - Report Description**

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Warehouse Detail Report:

### **Warehouse**

The warehouse code.

### **Description**

The description of the warehouse.

### **Region Code**

The geographic region of the warehouse.

### **Class**

Warehouse class, which defines warehouses with the same characteristics and requirements.

### **Contact At Warehouse**

A contact or supervisor at the warehouse.

### **Warehouse Phone Num**

The phone number at the warehouse.

## Running the Warehouse Inventory Report

This report lists inventory item quantities and total item quantities within each warehouse in both primary units of measure and secondary units of measure (for dual unit of measure-controlled items). You assign and maintain inventory quantities on the Quantities window.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Warehouse Inventory Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Warehouse Inventory Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Warehouse Inventory Report parameters box are:

#### **From Item**

Enter the beginning item for the report.

#### **To Item**

Enter the ending item for the report.

#### **From Warehouse**

Enter the beginning warehouse for the report.

#### **To Warehouse**

Enter the ending warehouse for the report.

## Warehouse Inventory Report - Report Description

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Warehouse Inventory Report:

### **Item**

The item number.

### **Description**

The item description.

### **Warehouse Qty**

The item quantity in the specified warehouse (primary unit of measure).

### **Total Qty UOM**

The total item quantity for all warehouses (primary unit of measure).

### **UOM**

The primary unit of measure for the item.

### **Warehouse Qty2**

The item quantity in the specified warehouse (secondary unit of measure).

### **Total Qty2**

The total item quantity for all warehouses (secondary unit of measure).

### **UOM2**

The secondary unit of measure for the item.

## Running the Daily Transaction Detail Report

This report lists all inventory transactions for warehouse items within a specified date range. The report also shows a running balance for each item for each transaction, and a total value and transaction count for each item.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Daily Transaction Detail Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Daily Transaction Detail Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Daily Transaction Detail Report parameters box are:

#### **From Warehouse**

Enter the beginning warehouse for the report.

#### **To Warehouse**

Enter the ending warehouse for the report.

#### **From Trans Date**

Enter the beginning transaction date for the report.

#### **To Trans Date**

Enter the ending transaction date for the report.

#### **Cost Method**

Enter the cost method used.

## Daily Transaction Detail Report - Report Description

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Daily Transaction Detail Report:

### **Org**

The organization code for the selected warehouse or warehouse range.

### **Warehouse**

The warehouse in which the item was stocked.

### **Item**

The item for which the transaction was made.

### **Document Type**

The document type (for example, production order) that triggered the transaction.

### **Document Number**

The number of the document that triggered the transaction.

### **Trans Number**

The transaction number. When a transaction occurs in OPM it is assigned a number. This number is listed in Transaction Inquiry.

### **Trans Date**

The date of the inventory transaction.

### **Location**

The warehouse location in which the item was stocked.

### **Vendor/Shipment**

The vendor or shipment code for the item.

### **Formula**

The formula in which the item was used.

**Version**

The formula version in which the item was used.

**Qty**

The quantity of the item included in the transaction.

**Qty2**

The quantity included in the transaction based on the secondary unit of measure.

**UOM**

The primary unit of measure for the transaction item.

**UOM2**

The secondary unit of measure for the transaction item.

**Freight Bill Method**

The freight billing method. For example, FOB.

**Shipping**

The shipping method. For example, COMMON CARRIER.

**Running Balance**

A running transaction balance for the item.

After each group of Document Types, the report shows a Transaction Count and Total Value through and including the To Trans Date.

## Running the Trial Pick List Report

This report lists those items that were picked (up to the ship date you specify) to fill orders for a specific customer or a range of customers. You can also restrict the report to items picked for a specific order or a range of orders.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Trial Pick List Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Trial Pick List Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Trial Pick List Report parameters box are:

#### **From Order Number**

Enter the beginning order number for the report.

#### **To Order Number**

Enter the ending order number for the report.

#### **From Customer**

Enter the beginning customer for the report.

#### **To Customer**

Enter the ending customer for the report.

**Warehouse Code**

Enter the warehouse code that filled orders for a specific customer or a range of customers.

**Shipment Date**

Enter a shipping date for which the item is scheduled to ship.

## Trial Pick List Report - Report Description

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Trial Pick List Report.

**Order Number**

The document number of the order that triggered the transaction. This is the automatic or manual number that is assigned to a shipping order by OPM.

**Item**

The item code and description of the item being shipped. This information is taken from the Item Master.

**Scheduled To Ship**

Date on which the item is scheduled to be shipped.

**Line Number**

Line number in the shipping order.

**Carrier Code**

Code for the vehicle or common carrier.

**Order Qty**

The amount of the item that is being shipped.

**Location**

Warehouse location code indicating where the item is stocked.

**Lot**

Lot number for the inventoried item (if it is lot controlled).

**Sublot**

Sublot number of the inventoried item (if it is subplot controlled).

**On-hand**

Current quantity of the item in the warehouse.

**Shipping Method**

Mode in which the item is being shipped (air, ground, etc.)

## Running the Daily Item Usage Report

To identify formulas in which items were used on daily time buckets, print the Daily Item Usage Report. This report lists formula details for a range of items and warehouses for the inventory calendar year and period specified. The documents that required the use of the items and formulas are also listed. The report shows the item cost and usage value based on the costing method that you specify.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Daily Item Usage Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Daily Item Usage Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Daily Item Usage Report parameters box are:

#### Organization

Enter the organization code for the selected warehouse or warehouse range.

#### Fiscal Year

To show daily item usage as of a particular fiscal calendar year enter the cost calendar code.

#### Cost Method

Enter the cost method to be used.

#### From Item

Enter the beginning item for the report.

**To Item**

Enter the ending item for the report.

**From Warehouse**

Enter the beginning warehouse for the report.

**To Warehouse**

Enter the ending warehouse for the report.

**From Date**

Enter the beginning date for the report.

**To Date**

Enter the ending date for the report.

## Daily Item Usage Report - Report Description

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Daily Item Usage Report:

**Organization**

The organization code for the warehouse or warehouse range displayed.

**Date Range**

The range of dates covered by the report.

**Fiscal Year**

The fiscal year used in the report.

**Warehouse**

The warehouse code.

**Item**

The item code and description.

**Class Code**

The item classification code.

**UOM**

The primary unit of measure.

**INFLOW Document Type**

The inflow document type to the specified warehouse.

**INFLOW Reason Code**

The inflow reason code for the specified warehouse.

**INFLOW Quantity**

The inflow quantity to the specified warehouse.

**OUTFLOW Document Type**

The outflow document type to the specified warehouse.

**OUTFLOW Reason Code**

The outflow reason code for the specified warehouse.

**OUTFLOW Quantity**

The outflow quantity for the specified warehouse.

**Actual Usage**

The actual usage for the specified warehouse.

**Year To Date Usage**

The year to date usage for the specified warehouse.

**Year To Date Value**

The year to date value for the specified warehouse.

## Running the Item Usage Detail Report

To list item usage detail for a specific period, print the Item Usage Detail Report. The Item Usage Detail report details the transactions posted against an item. For the period you specify, you can restrict the report to a range of items, and also to a range of warehouses. You must define an inventory calendar on the Inventory Calendar window. You may restrict the report to a range of item numbers, warehouses, and dates.

## Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Item Usage Detail Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Item Usage Detail Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

## Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Item Usage Detail Report parameters box are:

### Fiscal Year

To show item usage as of a particular fiscal calendar year enter the cost calendar code.

### Period

To show item usage as of a particular period closing date, enter the period code for the cost calendar year.

### Cost Method

Enter the cost method to be used.

**From Item**

Enter the beginning item for the report.

**To Item**

Enter the ending item for the report.

**From Warehouse**

Enter the beginning warehouse for the report.

**To Warehouse**

Enter the ending warehouse for the report.

## Item Usage Detail Report - Report Description

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Item Usage Detail Report:

**Org**

The organization code for the selected warehouse or warehouse range.

**Fiscal Year**

The fiscal year for this report.

**Period**

The period for this report.

**Item**

The item whose usage is detailed. A report may contain one or a series of items.

**Warehouse**

The warehouse or warehouses where the item is located.

**Class Code**

The item classification code.

**UOM**

The primary unit of measure for the item.

**Beginning Balance**

The balance at the beginning of the fiscal year and period specified.

**INFLOW Document Type**

The inflow document type to the specified warehouse.

**INFLOW Reason Code**

The inflow reason code for the specified warehouse.

**INFLOW Quantity**

The inflow quantity to the specified warehouse.

**OUTFLOW Document Type**

The outflow document type to the specified warehouse.

**OUTFLOW Reason Code**

The outflow reason code for the specified warehouse.

**OUTFLOW Quantity**

The outflow quantity for the specified warehouse.

**Ending Balance**

The ending balance for the specified warehouse.

**Ending Inventory Value**

The ending inventory value for the specified warehouse.

**Actual Usage**

The actual usage for the specified warehouse.

**Year To Date Usage**

The year to date usage for the specified warehouse.

**Year To Date Value**

The year to date value for the specified warehouse.

## Running the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report

It is helpful to examine journalized inventory adjustments by running the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Inventory Adjustments Journal Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report parameters box are:

#### **Organization**

Enter the organization code for the selected warehouse.

#### **From Posting**

Enter the beginning posting number for this report.

#### **To Posting**

Enter the ending posting number for this report.

#### **Include Already Printed**

You can include or exclude postings that were already printed.

- Select Yes to include postings that have already been printed.
- Select No to exclude postings that have already been printed.

### **Sort Order**

You can sort this report in any of three ways:

- Select Journal Entry to sort the report by the order in which inventory adjustment journal entries were made.
- Select Item Number, Warehouse to sort the report by item number and warehouse.
- Select Operator to sort the report by the operator making the inventory adjustments.

## **Inventory Adjustments Journal Report - Report Description**

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report.

### **User**

Prints the code of the user requesting the report.

### **Posting ID**

Prints the numeric sequence identifier assigned at the time of posting.

### **Date Posted**

Prints the date of the posting.

### **Log**

Prints the organization code and journal number assigned on the Quantities window.

### **Line**

Prints the journal line number of the transaction. (In some transactions this line number will increase by two.)

### **Operator**

Prints the code of the user who made the journal entry.

### **Trans Type**

Prints an abbreviation of the transaction type. All transactions in a journal must be of the same type.

- ADJR - indicates an Adjust Journal transaction
- CRER - indicates a Create Journal transaction
- GRDR - indicates a Grade Journal transaction
- TRNR - indicates a Move Journal transaction
- STSR - indicates a Status Journal transaction

**Item**

Prints the transaction item code.

**Warehouse Location**

Prints the transaction warehouse code.

**Quantity1**

Prints the quantity of the transaction in the primary unit of measure.

**UOM1**

Prints the primary unit of measure.

**Grade**

Prints the grade assigned to this item (if it is grade controlled)

**Status**

Prints the lot status of this item (if it is status controlled).

**Reason**

Prints the transaction reason code.

**Lot**

Prints the lot number of the item (if it is lot controlled).

**Sublot**

Prints the subplot number of the item (if subplot controlled).

**Comment**

Prints the comment entered for the journal transaction.

## Running the Inventory Edit Journal Report

To examine a report of edited inventory journal transactions run the Inventory Edit Journal Report.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Inventory Edit Journal Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Inventory Edit Journal Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Inventory Edit Journal Report parameters box are:

#### **Organization**

Enter the organization code for the selected warehouse.

#### **From Journal**

Enter the beginning journal number for this report.

#### **To Journal**

Enter the ending journal number for this report.

#### **Sort Order**

You can sort this report in any of three ways:

- Select Journal Entry to sort the report by the order in which inventory adjustment journal entries were made.

- Select Item Number, Warehouse to sort the report by item number and warehouse.
- Select Operator to sort the report by the operator making the inventory adjustments.

## Inventory Edit Journal Report - Report Description

The following are descriptions of the fields displayed on the Inventory Edit Journal Report.

### **User**

Prints the code of the user requesting the report.

### **Log**

Prints the organization code and journal number assigned on the Quantities window.

### **Line**

Prints the journal line number of the transaction. (In some transactions this line number will increase by two.)

### **Operator**

Prints the code of the user who made the journal entry.

### **Trans Type**

Prints an abbreviation of the transaction type. All transactions in a journal must be of the same type.

- ADJR - indicates an Adjust Journal transaction
- CRER - indicates a Create Journal transaction
- GRDR - indicates a Grade Journal transaction
- TRNR - indicates a Move Journal transaction
- STSR - indicates a Status Journal transaction

### **Item**

Prints the transaction item code.

**Warehouse Location**

Prints the transaction warehouse code.

**Quantity1**

Prints the quantity of the transaction in the primary unit of measure.

**UOM1**

Prints the primary unit of measure.

**Grade**

Prints the grade assigned to this item (if it is grade controlled).

**Status**

Prints the lot status of this item (if it is status controlled).

**Reason**

Prints the transaction reason code.

**Lot**

Prints the lot number of the item (if it is lot controlled).

**Sublot**

Prints the subplot number of the item (if subplot controlled).

**Comment**

Prints the comment entered for the journal transaction.

## Running the Indented Formulas Report

The Indented Formulas report shows all of the ingredients and ingredient quantities that are used to produce an item. Any ingredients that are intermediates can be exploded into their ingredients. Note that circular references are allowed one level deep (that is, an item can be both an ingredient and a product in a formula). Circular references beyond one level, however, are identified with an error message (that is, the item cannot again be an ingredient in the lower-level formula).

### Indented Formulas Report Box

The Indented Formulas report box enables you to specify the formula, item, or range of formulas for which the bill formula report will be printed. You also enter other criteria specifying which formula to use, such as the type of formula that will be used (production, MRP, or Costing) and the effective date.

This box works in two modes, interactive and noninteractive. When you use interactive mode, the OPM will first display a list of all of the formulas which meet the criteria entered on this box. For example, if you enter an item and batch quantity, and there are several effective formulas for making the specified quantity of the item (and which also meet the other criteria specified, such as effective date), the system will list each of those formulas. Click the box next to the one desired. The Indented Formulas Report will be generated the selected formula.

If the formula for which you are printing this report contains ingredients that are intermediates, interactive mode also lets you select which formula to use for exploding the intermediates, if they are produced by more than one formula.

When you use noninteractive mode, OPM picks the formula to use (if more than one meets the criteria specified on the box), based on the effectiveness preference. If two or more formulas have the same preference level, OPM uses the formula which was most recently modified.

### Selected Report Parameters

Run the report as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Indented Formulas Report** window.
2. Complete the fields and make selections on the **Indented Formulas Report** box as described.
3. Select **OK**. OPM generates the report and displays the **Submission History** box.

## Viewing the Report Online

To view the report online, proceed as follows:

1. Choose **Help > View** my requests. The **Requests** box is displayed.
2. Highlight the box next to the **Indented Formulas** report that you want to view. Make sure that the report phase is completed.
3. Click **Report**. The report you selected is displayed on the screen.

## Selected Report Parameters

The fields on the Indented Formulas Report parameters box are:

### **Interactive**

Select this check box to use interactive mode. Leave the box blank to use non-interactive mode. Interactive mode allows you select from a list of effectivities. Non-interactive mode uses the most recent effectivity for the formula or formulas exploded.

### **Re-Explode**

Select this check box if you want to re-explode the report. When you run an IBOM report for the first time, the report will explode out the formula regardless of what value you have in this field. Exploded formulas are held in the Formula IBOM header table and the Formula IBOM detail table (fm\_ibom\_hdr and fm\_ibom\_dtl). OPM checks these tables first whenever you generate an IBOM report. Running already exploded IBOM reports from this table greatly enhances run-time performance.

### **Use inactive**

Select this check box if you want to explode inactive formulas.

### **Single Formula**

Select this radio button if you want to print the indented formulas report for a single formula. When you click the box, the Formula and Version fields become available for entry.

**Formula**

Enter the code of the formula for which you want to print the indented formulas report. This field is editable if you selected to explode a single formula. Required when displayed.

**Version**

Enter the formula version for which you want to print the indented formulas report. This field is editable if you selected to explode a single formula to explode. Required when displayed.

**Single Item**

Select this radio button if you want to print the indented formulas report for specific product.

- If you are using interactive mode, a list of formula effectivities for the specified batch quantity of this product will be displayed.
- If you are using noninteractive mode, the system will select a formula to use for the report based on formula effectivity preference.

**Item**

Enter the code for the product for which you want to print the indented formulas report. This field is only displayed if you selected to explode a single item. Required when displayed.

**Batch Qty**

Enter the quantity of the product for which you want to print the indented formulas report. This quantity is used in determining which formula to use (the formula must be effective for this quantity) and in scaling ingredient quantities. This field is only displayed if you selected to explode a formula for a single item. Required when displayed.

**UOM**

Enter the unit of measure in which the batch quantity is expressed. This field is only displayed if you selected to explode a formula for a single item. Required when displayed.

### **Formula Range**

Select this radio button if you want to print the bills of materials for a range of formulas. You can not enter formula ranges if you are using interactive mode.

#### **Range**

Enter the beginning and ending of the range of formulas for which bills of materials will be printed. This field is only editable if you clicked the Formula Range radio button.

#### **Formula**

Enter the code of the formula for which you want to print the indented formulas report.

This field is only editable if you selected Single Formula. Required when editable.

#### **Version**

Enter the formula version for which you want to print the indented formulas report.

This field is only displayed if you selected to explode a single formula. Required when editable.

### **Other Options**

#### **Scale By**

Enter the percentage by which you want to scale the formula. For example, if you want the quantities doubled, enter 200. If you want the quantities decreased by half, enter 50. Leave this field set to zero (or enter 100) if you want to view the formula quantities without scaling.

#### **Levels**

The default value is All. Enter the number of levels of the indented formulas report you want printed. If you enter a number greater than one, ingredients in the formula that are intermediates will be exploded into their ingredients. If you leave this set to "All," the indented formulas report will be exploded down to raw materials.

#### **Effective Type**

Select the type of formula (what the formula is used for) which you want to use as the basis of the report. Your selections are:

- Production
- Planning
- Costing
- Regulatory

**Effective Date**

Type the date for which the formula must be effective. Only formulas which are effective on this date will be used as the basis of the report. Required.

**UOM Type**

Select either formula or the inventory item master units of measure.

**Print Options****Copies**

Enter the number of copies of the report you want printed.

**Printer**

Enter the code identifying the printer on which the report will be printed. Required.

**Style**

Select whether you want this report to print as Landscape or Portrait.

**Indented Formulas Report - Report Description****Formula**

The code for the formula on which the indented formula report is based, followed by a colon and the formula version number. The description of the formula/version appears next.

**Scale Percent (%)**

The percentage by which the formula was scaled. Note that a scale percent of zero indicates that the formula was not scaled (it is the same as a scale percent of 100).

### **Effective Type**

This field indicates what the formulas use is. It can be one of the following:

- Production
- Planning
- Costing
- Regulator

### **Effective Date**

The effective date you entered on the box. All formulas which appear on the report are effective on this date.

### **Products**

The items produced by the formula.

To the right of the product's item code appear two numbers in parentheses, separated by a slash (/). The first number is the batch quantity of the product. This number is either the formula product quantity multiplied by the scale or the batch quantity you entered in the Batch Quantity field.

The second number is the product quantity from the formula.

The unit of measure in which the batch quantity and formula quantity are expressed follows the parentheses. The item description of the product appears next.

### **Ingredient - Description**

The item code for each ingredient is displayed, followed by the ingredient description.

In addition to the ingredients, by-products are also displayed, preceded by "Byp".

If any of the ingredients is an intermediate (that is, it is the product in another formula), the ingredient line is followed by a line beginning with "Formula:." This line displays the formula code and version used to explode the intermediate into its ingredients. Following this line are the ingredients from this formula. In addition to the ingredients, byproducts (identified with "Byp:") and coproducts (identified by "Cop:") in this formula are also displayed.

Note that the by-products, coproducts, and ingredients of the formula that produces the intermediate are indented from the ingredients in the main formula.

Once the indentation ends, the items that start back at the left margin are ingredients in the main formula listed at the top of the page.

### **Level**

The level in the indented bill of material. Item lines from the main formula (listed at the top of the page) are identified by a 1. Item lines from a formula used to produce an ingredient in the main formula (that is, an intermediate) are identified by a 2, and so forth.

### **Batch quantity**

The quantity of the ingredient necessary to produce the batch quantity of the product. For by-product or co-product lines, this is the quantity of the by-product or co-product that is produced when the batch quantity of the main product is produced.

### **Formula quantity**

The quantities of the ingredients, by-products, and co-products in the formula.

### **Standard quantity**

The formula product quantity of formulas used to produce any intermediates. Note that if the quantity of the intermediate needed in the main formula is different from this standard quantity, the intermediate formula is automatically scaled to produce the necessary quantity of the intermediate. The scaled product quantity and scaled ingredient quantities are shown in the Batch Quantity column.

### **UOM**

The unit of measure in which quantities are expressed.

## Running the Inventory Transfer Report

The Inventory Transfer Report displays information about each transfer selected for in the report parameters form. It is a convenient way to determine transfer status and quantities actually released in the transfer.

### Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Inventory Transfer Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** form.
2. In the **Name** field, enter **Inventory Transfer Report**.
3. The Parameters box is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests form is displayed.
5. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests form and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

### Selected Report Parameters

The following are selected report parameters:

#### **From Actual Release Date**

Enter the starting actual release date for this report.

#### **To Actual Release Date**

Enter the ending actual release date for this report.

#### **From Scheduled Release Date**

Enter the starting scheduled release date for this report.

#### **To Scheduled Release Date**

Enter the ending scheduled release date for this report

**From Cancel Date**

Enter the starting cancellation date for this report.

**To Cancel Date**

Enter the ending cancellation date for this report.

**From Actual Receive Date**

Enter the starting actual receipt date for this report.

**To Actual Receive Date**

Enter the ending actual receipt date for this report.

**From Source Warehouse**

Enter the starting source warehouse for this report.

**To Source Warehouse**

Enter the ending source warehouse for this report.

**From Destination Warehouse**

Enter the starting destination warehouse for this report.

**To Destination Warehouse**

Enter the ending destination warehouse for this report.

**From Transfer Status**

Enter the starting transfer status for this report.

**To Transfer Status**

Enter the ending transfer status for this report.

## Inventory Transfer Report Description

The first page of the report lists the selected report parameters entered before running the report. The remaining fields on the Inventory Transfer Report are:

**Status**

Displays the status of the inventory transfer listed.

**From Warehouse**

Displays the transfer source warehouse and its description.

**From Location**

Displays the source location for the transfer.

**Item**

Displays the item being transferred.

**Lot**

Displays the lot being transferred (if the item is lot controlled).

**To Warehouse**

Displays the transfer target warehouse and its description.

**Release Quantity**

Displays the quantity released in its primary unit of measure (UOM).

**Release Quantity UOM**

Displays the primary unit of measure for the item being transferred.

**Transfer Number**

Displays the transfer number.

**For Cancellations**

**Cancel Date**

Displays the cancellation date for the transfer.

**Actual Release Date**

Displays the actual release date of transferred inventory.

**For Completed Transfers**

**Actual Release Date**

Displays the actual release date of transferred inventory.

**Actual Receive Date**

Displays the actual date of receipt of the transferred inventory.

**For Deleted Transfers**

**Actual Release Date**

Displays the actual release date for the inventory transfer.

**Scheduled Release Date**

Displays the scheduled release date for the inventory transfer.

**For Intransit Transfers**

**Actual Release Date**

Displays the actual release date for the inventory transfer.

**Scheduled Receive Date**

Displays the scheduled date of receipt for the inventory transfer.



# 12

---

## Inventory Inquiries

This topic explains how to make inventory inquiries. You will find out how to set up allocated inventory warnings and make allocated and unallocated inventory inquiries. You will also be shown how to query the item master and display on-hand quantities. The topic also explains how to make transaction inquiries and how to display inventory summaries. The inventory adjustments journal inquiry is a rapid method you can use to display most of the contents of the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report. You will find out how to make a lot genealogy inquiry.

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding Inventory Allocation Inquiries
- Setting up the Allocated Inventory Warning Message
- Making an Allocated Inventory Summary Inquiry
- Making an Allocated Inventory Details Inquiry
- Making an Unallocated Inventory Summary Inquiry
- Querying the Item Master
- Making an Item Inquiry
- Displaying the Quantity On-hand
- Making a Transaction Inquiry
- Displaying Transaction Details
- Displaying an Inventory Summary
- Displaying Inventory Summary Details
- Making a Posted Journal Inquiry

- Making a Lot Genealogy Inquiry
- Determining Lot Genealogy Procedure
- Running the Lot Genealogy Report
- Making a Single Level Lot Source Inquiry
- Making a Single Level Where Used Inquiry

## Understanding Inventory Allocation Inquiries

The Allocated Inventory Inquiries enable you to find out if a lot has been allocated to a document (for example: a sales order, shipment, or production batch) before you move quantities of the lot. This allocation location information allows you to find lots and correctly reference allocated material and on-hand quantities.

For example: Assume a lot is moved, but the movement of the allocated material is not noted. The individual trying to pick that material for a batch or a shipment may not be able to find it. If allocation information is not changed, the following happens:

- When the lot is moved, the quantity in the original location is reduced, and there is an on-hand quantity in the new location. The allocation, however, continues to reference the original location.
- When the shipment or batch is released, the completed transaction drives the quantity in the original (allocated) location negative. However, the quantity in the new location (where the inventory was actually located) is unaffected.
- The lot is shown as having an on-hand quantity in the location to which it was moved, and a negative quantity in the original location. In reality, the lot was shipped or consumed, and the on-hand quantity should be zero in both locations.

You can make allocated inventory inquiries with three windows:

- Allocated Inventory Summary - to display allocated items and lots in a specified warehouse. This inquiry can be restricted by combinations of items and locations. This is useful if you want to move all the items and lots in a given location. You would obviously want to check whether anything in that location was allocated before moving it.
- Allocated Inventory Detail - to display documents to which the material is allocated.

- **Unallocated Inventory Summary** - to list nettable, allocated, and unallocated quantities for the specified item and warehouse.

## Setting up the Allocated Inventory Warning Message

OPM contains an Allocated Inventory Warning message. This warning message displays when you try to move allocated inventory using the Move Immediate or Move Journalized options.

The warning reads:

"Allocations exist against this inventory. Continue anyway (Y/N)?"

- If you respond Yes, the movement will be saved.
- If you respond No, the message will be cleared.

You can then select the Allocated Inventory Details option from the Quantities window Actions menu to display the Allocated Inventory Detail screen.

To display the Allocated Inventory Warning Message when you try to move allocated inventory, you must set the software GMI:Check Allocation Upon Move Profile Option to 1. Refer to the *OPM System Administration User's Guide* for more information.

## Making an Allocated Inventory Summary Inquiry

The Allocated Inventory Summary window displays allocated items and lots in a specified warehouse.

### Making an Allocated Inventory Summary Inquiry Procedure

To display a summary of allocated inventory for a particular warehouse, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Allocated Inventory Summary** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. With the completion of the last entry in the Criteria panel, press **Enter**. The window displays all the allocated inventory found for the warehouse.
4. Clear the window before entering a new warehouse.

### Allocated Inventory Summary Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Warehouse**

Specify the warehouse for which you want information about lot allocation (the corresponding warehouse description displays automatically). Required.

#### **Criteria**

##### **Item**

- Specify the beginning item code in the From field.
- Specify the ending item code in the To field.

##### **Location**

This field displays only if the warehouse is location controlled. Otherwise these fields will be dimmed.

- Specify the beginning location code in the From field.
- Specify the ending location code in the To field.

After you complete the fields described above, OPM displays the allocated item lots, sublots, and/or locations, as well as the allocated quantity and on-hand

quantity of each in the Details panel. OPM sorts the data by location, item, lot, and subplot. If there are no allocations against a lot, subplot, or location, it will not be displayed on this window.

### **Location**

Where the allocated item is located.

### **Item**

The item code of allocated material.

### **Lot**

The lot number of allocated material.

### **Sublot**

The subplot number if one has been assigned to the allocated material.

## **Quantity**

### **Allocated**

The quantity of the item that is allocated. These quantities are the pending transactions.

### **On-hand**

The quantity of the item is actually on hand in the warehouse.

### **UOM**

The item's primary unit of measure.

## Making an Allocated Inventory Details Inquiry

The Allocated Inventory Detail window displays the item allocation information and the documents (PROD, OPSO, SHIP) to which a selected item/lot/location is allocated. This window is accessed from the Allocated Inventory Summary screens Edit menu. The window is illustrated below.

### Making an Allocated Inventory Details Inquiry Procedure

When you access this window from the Allocated Inventory Summary window or from the Inventory Quantities window, the key data (the data in the top section of the window) will be passed in from those windows.

To display the pending allocation transactions for a specified item/lot/location, proceed as follows:

1. Begin with a completed **Allocated Inventory Summary** window or the **Inventory Quantities** window containing the desired item/location displayed.
2. Click on the drill down indicator box next to the line containing the desired item/location to display the **Allocated Inventory Details** window.
3. Complete the fields as described.
4. The window displays the pending allocation transactions for the item/lot/location selected. The document numbers associated with these transactions are sorted sequentially by document type, organization code, and document identification number.

### Allocated Inventory Details Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Warehouse**

The warehouse for which you are making the inquiry displays. The corresponding warehouse description also displays.

#### **Item**

The item code is displayed with the corresponding item description.

#### **Lot**

The lot number for the item being queried displays.

### **Sublot**

The subplot number for the item being queried displays, if applicable.

### **Location**

The location at which the allocated item is located displays.

When the upper section of this window is completed (either manually or by having information passed from the Allocated Inventory Summary or Inventory Quantities window), the pending allocation transactions for that item/lot/location are retrieved, along with the document numbers associated with the transactions, and the data is displayed on the window. The data is sorted first by document type, organization code, and document id number.

## **Details**

### **Type**

The type of document to which the item is allocated (production batch - PROD, sales order - OPSO).

### **Organization**

The organization against which the transaction has been made.

### **Document Number**

Document number of the batches, sales orders, or shipments to which the item is allocated.

### **Allocated Quantity**

The quantity of the item that has been allocated to the document.

### **UOM**

Unit of measure for the allocated item.

## Making an Unallocated Inventory Summary Inquiry

This inquiry lists nettable, allocated, and unallocated quantities for the specified item and warehouse. Inventory availability is listed based on the lot status indicators for Production, Order Processing, Shipping, and P/MRP. The only fields you can enter are Item, Warehouse, and Nettable for.

### Making an Unallocated Inventory Summary Inquiry Procedure

1. Navigate to the **Unallocated Inventory Summary** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. The window displays all the allocated inventory found for the warehouse.

### Unallocated Inventory Summary Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### Unallocated Inventory Summary Fields

##### **Item**

Specify the item for which you are inquiring on unallocated inventory. Required.

##### **Description**

Displays the corresponding item description from the Items window.

##### **Unit of Measure**

The primary unit of measure for the item.

##### **Warehouse**

Specify the warehouse in which the item for which you are inquiring on unallocated inventory resides. Required.

##### **Nettable for**

Select one of the following:

- Production - to view inventory that is usable for production.
- Orders - to view inventory that is usable for sales orders.
- Shipping to view inventory that is usable for shipments.

- MRP to view inventory that is nettable for material requirements planning.

With the selection and entry of the desired inventory flag, you may see the note "No unallocated inventories for this item and warehouse."

### **Total Nettable**

The total usable inventory for the specified use (production, orders, shipping or MRP).

### **Total Allocated**

The total allocated inventory for the specified use (production, orders, shipping or MRP).

### **Total Unallocated**

The total unallocated inventory for the specified use (production, orders, shipping or MRP).

## **Unallocated Details**

### **Lot**

The lot number in the selected warehouse if the inventory is lot controlled.

### **Sublot**

The subplot number in the selected warehouse if the inventory is subplot controlled.

### **Status**

The lot status if the lot has a lot status assigned to it.

## **Quantity**

### **Nettable**

The usable amount for the use indicated.

### **Allocated**

The unallocated quantity for the indicated lot.

### **Unallocated**

The lot's allocated quantity displays.

**Location**

The location of the selected lot.

**Expiration Date**

The expiration date of the selected lot.

## Querying the Item Master

The Query Item Master window allows several users to view item characteristics simultaneously.

This window uses fewer OPM system resources than are used while displaying item data using the Items window. This window displays the same fields as the Items window, and Flexfields are also displayed.

## Querying the Item Master Procedure

To query the item master:

1. Navigate to the **Query Item Master** window.
2. Enter the desired fields on the **Find Items** window.
3. Click **Find**.
4. The window displays information about the item queried as described in the Query Items Master Field Reference.

[ ]

The double brackets ([ ]) identify a descriptive flexfield that you can use to add data fields to this window without programming.

## Query Item Master Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Item**

The code for the item you are viewing. This can be an inventory item (such as a raw material) or a noninventory item (such as water). Required.

### **Description**

Displays a brief description of the item. Required.

### **Comment**

Displays brief comment or secondary name for the item. This information displays only on the Items window for added reference.

**Alternate Item A**

If this item is (or was) identified by an alternate code outside OPM, displays the primary alternate code in this field. This field is for reference purposes only.

**Alternate Item B**

If this item is (or was) identified by an alternate code outside OPM, displays the secondary alternate code in this field. This field is for reference purposes only. Optional.

**Warehouse Item**

Displays item code, sourcing and replenishment rules for use by MRP and MPS.

**Inactive**

Shows if this is an active or inactive inventory item.

- If the Inactive box is selected, the item is inactive and should not be considered as on-hand inventory by MRP.
- If the Inactive box is not selected, the item is active.

**Experimental**

- If the Experimental box is selected, the item is experimental.
- If the Experimental box is not selected, the item is not experimental.

**Unit of Measure****Dual Control**

- Non-dual is displayed if the item is stocked by a single unit of measure, indicating that the item is only to be controlled in one unit of measure.
- Fixed is displayed if the item is dual unit of measure controlled *without* tolerances (entered as deviation factors). Whenever an inventory transaction is entered for the item in the standard unit of measure, the system automatically converts it to the secondary unit (or, if you enter the secondary unit, the system converts it to the primary unit).
- Default is displayed if the item is dual controlled *with* tolerances established by the deviation factors. Whenever an inventory transaction is entered for the item in the standard unit of measure, the system will convert it to the secondary unit (or, if you enter the secondary unit, the system converts it to the primary unit).

If the conversion does *not* fall within the tolerances established, OPM will indicate that an invalid quantity has been entered and the conversion cannot be done. You can manually override the quantity as long as you stay within tolerance.

- No Default is displayed if the item is dual controlled, but the default conversion between the two units of measure is not possible without a manual calculation.

### **UOM**

Displays the item's primary or standard unit of measure.

### **Deviation Factor+**

Displays the positive tolerance (expressed as a percentage) that is acceptable in dual controlled conversion.

### **Deviation Factor-**

Displays the negative tolerance (expressed as a percentage) that is acceptable in dual controlled conversion.

## **Codes**

### **Type**

Displays whether the item is a finished good, a byproduct, an ingredient, or other defined item type.

### **ABC Rank**

Displays the classification of items based on the relationship of monetary value to stock volume or quantity. This allows for value-specific control, and greater control of high-value items (for example, in the physical inventory cycle). For instance, an expensive spice may be an A item, while a bulk item such as flour may have a C classification.

### **Commodity**

Displays the commodity code for Intrastat reporting. Commodity codes are reference codes associated with a class of product. This is a 9-digit code used for exporting to countries outside the European Economic Community, and exporting/importing among the European Economic Community countries.

## Controls Region

### Noninventory

- Displays Yes if this is a noninventory item
- Displays No if this is an inventory item.

### Location

Locations are subdivisions within warehouses. Location numbers can (at your discretion) become part of the code necessary to identify inventory items. Both items and warehouses may be controlled by locations.

- Displays Non-Location when the item is not location controlled.
- Displays Validated when valid warehouse locations will be required entries to process transactions for the item.
- Displays Non-Validated for location control without location verification.

### Lot

Lot controlled items must have valid lot numbers in order to process inventory transactions, such as receipts or production allocations. For allocations, you can temporarily allocate against a default lot, but you must eventually specify a valid lot before you can complete the allocation transaction.

- Displays Yes if the item is lot controlled.
- Displays No if the item is not lot controlled.

### Indivisible

Here you may indicate if the lot may be divided when allocated for production or sales.

- Displays Yes if the lot cannot be divided. The original lot quantity cannot be altered unless you make an adjustment to the lot quantity itself.
- Displays No if the lot can be divided.

### Sublot

Here you indicate if the lot may be broken into sublots. Therefore, all transactions for the item must include a lot number, and optionally a subplot number (inventory balances for the item are maintained by lot and subplot number).

- Displays Yes if subplot control is used on the item.
- Displays No if subplot control is not used on the item.

### **Grade**

A grade code represents specific requirements necessary for the item to be acceptable for processing.

- Displays Yes if this item is grade controlled.
- Displays No if this item is not grade controlled.

### **Default**

Displays the default grade.

### **Status**

For lot status-controlled items, inventory transactions are created (optionally) when you change the lot status on the Quantities window (this produces an audit trail). The Non-Status default applies if there will be no lot status control.

- Displays Non-Status if there is no lot status to be assigned.
- Displays With Inventory if the item is status controlled, and you want inventory transactions created whenever you change the status of a lot. Specify the lot status that will be the default for this item when you create lots for it.
- Displays No Inventory if the item is status controlled but you do not want inventory transactions created whenever you change the status of a lot.

### **Default**

Displays the default quality control status.

### **Matching**

This field is for future use.

## **Classes Region**

### **Sales**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar sales characteristics.

**General Ledger**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar general ledger characteristics.

**Shipping**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar sales characteristics.

**Freight**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar freight characteristics.

**Price**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar pricing characteristics.

**Cost**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar cost characteristics.

**Storage**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar storage characteristics.

**Allocation**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar allocation characteristics to find.

**Purchase**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar purchasing characteristics to find.

**Inventory**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar inventory characteristics.

### **Customs**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar customs characteristics to find.

### **Planning**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar planning characteristics to find.

### **Sequence**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar operation sequence characteristics to find. See the Process Planning applications for more information.

### **Cost Ref**

Displays the code that indicates the grouping of items with similar cost method calculation characteristics.

## **Query Item Master - Additional Setup in Inventory Management**

You can display QC Additional Information or make an Item Inquiry using the Item Master Actions menu.

### **Displaying Additional Quality Control Information**

For items that are lot, grand and/or status controlled, you can display additional Quality Control information by selecting QC Additional Information from the Item Master Actions menu. The Quality Control window appears.

### **Making an Item Inquiry to Display Quantity On-hand**

To make an inquiry on an item, you can select Item Inquiry from the Actions menu to display the Item Inquiry window. Categories (Quantity On-hand by) are displayed. Click on the drill down indicator box next to the selection you wish to display. The Quantity On-hand window displays to show the on-hand quantity for the specified Item.

## Making an Item Inquiry

This inquiry window allows you to view on-hand quantity information for the item you specify. If the item is controlled by dual units of measure, then quantities are displayed for both units of measure.

The Item Inquiry window allows you to specify the criteria for the item inquiry. For location, lot controlled, and subplot controlled items, you can select to display quantities for any or all of these. The manner in which the item was set up determines the degree of inquiry detail that will be available. For example, when you inquire on a location-controlled item that is also controlled by lots, the following inquiry options will be available:

- Warehouse
- Warehouse and Location
- Warehouse and Lot
- Warehouse, Location, and Lot

If you inquire on an item that is controlled by neither locations nor lots/sublots, then you may inquire only on quantities in each warehouse.

The following is a listing of item inquiry options.

- Warehouse
- Warehouse and Location
- Warehouse and Quality Control Grade
- Warehouse, Lot, and Sublot
- Warehouse, Quality Control, Lot, and Sublot
- Warehouse, Status, Lot, and Sublot
- Warehouse, Quality Control, and Location
- Warehouse, Location, Lot, and Sublot
- Warehouse, Quality Control, Location, Lot, and Sublot
- Warehouse, Status, Location, Lot, and Sublot

## Making an Item Inquiry Procedure

1. Navigate to the **Item Inquiry** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Press **Enter** to display the **Quantity On-hand** window.

## Item Inquiry Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Item**

Enter the item code for which you are performing an inquiry. Required.

### **Description**

Displays the default description for the Item.

### **Quantities On-hand by**

Select the desired degree of inquiry detail for the item. The degree of inquiry detail available depends on the setup of the item.

This query display on-hand quantities by combinations of warehouse, quality control, status, location, lot or subplot.

## Displaying the Quantity On-hand

After making an Item Inquiry, you will be able to choose how you wish to view quantities on-hand. The Quantity On-hand window displays the totals on-hand inventory quantities by the criteria specified for the Item Inquiry.

### Displaying the Quantity On-hand Procedure

To display the quantity on-hand:

1. Begin with a completed **Item Inquiry** window on the screen.
2. Click on the drill down indicator box next to the selection you wish to display in the Quantities panel.
3. The **Quantity On-hand** window displays to show the on-hand quantity for the specified **Item**.

### Quantity On-hand Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **On Hand by**

This field displays the level of detail being displayed. For example, it could display Warehouse, Warehouse and Location, Warehouse and QC Grade, and so forth.

#### **Item**

Displays the Item for which an inquiry was made.

#### **Total On-hand**

The quantity of the item on hand in the primary unit of measure.

#### **Total On-hand2**

If dual unit of measure controlled, displays the quantity in the secondary unit of measure.

#### **Rows Displayed**

The number of rows of the item displayed on the screen.

## Quantities

### **Warehouse**

The warehouse code or codes in which the item is located.

### **Status**

The current lot status for the item (if any is assigned).

### **QC Grade**

The current quality control grade for the item (if any is assigned).

### **Location**

The location code or codes where the item is located.

### **Lot**

The lot number (if lot controlled).

### **Sublot**

The subplot number (if subplot controlled).

### **On-hand**

The quantity of inventory of the item/lot/sublot in the warehouse location in the primary unit of measure.

### **On-hand2**

The quantity of inventory of the item/lot/sublot in the warehouse location in the secondary unit of measure.

## Making a Transaction Inquiry

Transaction inquiries allow you to view each completed or pending transaction for a specified item. The Transaction Selection dialog box allows you to enter the criteria for selecting the transactions that will display.

You can display either pending or completed transactions. You can restrict the inquiry to transactions for a specific company, organization, warehouse, and/or transaction date. You can also restrict the inquiry to transactions for specific lots, lot status, locations, and quality control grades for either Pending or Completed transactions. After displaying the Transaction Inquiry window summary of Transaction Details, you can drill down in a specific selection to view additional Transaction Details.

### Making a Transaction Inquiry Procedure

Make a transaction inquiry as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Transaction Selection** dialog box.
2. Specify the **Item** for which you want to view transactions.
3. Select the radio button next to the desired **Transaction Type**:
  - **Pending** - to inquire about pending transactions.
  - **Completed** - to inquire about completed transactions.
4. Complete the fields as described.
5. Click **OK**. The **Transaction Inquiry** window displays a summary of **Transaction Details**.
6. In the **Transaction Details** panel, double click the drill down indicator box next to the selection you wish to display.
7. The **Transaction Details** window displays.

### Transaction Selection Box Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Item**

Specify the item for which you want to view transactions. Required.

### **Transaction Type**

- Choose the Pending button to inquire about pending transactions.
- Choose Completed button to inquire about completed transactions.

## **Selection Criteria**

### **Company**

- Enter the beginning company in the From field.
- Enter the ending company in the Through field.
- Leave both fields blank to select all companies.

### **Organization**

- Enter the beginning organization in the From field.
- Enter the ending organization in the Through field.
- Leave both fields blank to select all organizations.

### **Document Type**

- Enter the beginning document type in the From field.
- Enter the ending document type in the Through field.
- Leave both fields blank to select all document types.

### **Transaction Date**

- Enter the beginning transaction date in the From field.
- Enter the ending transaction date in the Through field.
- Leave both fields blank to select all transaction dates.

### **Warehouse**

Enter the warehouse for which you wish to view transactions.

### **Location**

Enter the location for which you wish to view transactions.

### **Quality Control Grade**

Enter the quality control grade for which you wish to view transactions.

### **Lot Number**

Enter the lot number for which you wish to view transactions.

### **Lot Status**

Enter the lot status for which you wish to view transactions.

## **Transaction Inquiry Field Reference**

The fields on this window are:

### **Transaction**

Displays the type of transaction selected - Pending or Completed.

### **Item**

Displays the item code on which you are making the inquiry.

### **Description**

Displays the default description of the item.

### **Rows Selected**

Displays the number of rows of transaction details displayed on the screen.

## **Transaction Details**

### **Date**

Displays the transaction date.

### **Quantity**

Displays the transaction quantity (either a plus value or a minus value to show the increase or decrease of the selected item in the warehouse displayed).

### **Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse in which the transaction occurred.

**Lot Number**

Displays the lot number to which the transaction took place (if the item is lot controlled).

**Location**

Displays the location at which the transaction took place (if the item is location controlled).

**Type**

Displays the type of transaction. For example production batch - PROD, sales order - OPSO.

**Company**

Displays the company in which the transaction took place.

## Displaying Transaction Details

After displaying the Transaction Inquiry window's summary of Transaction Details, you can drill down in a specific selection to view additional Transaction Details.

### Displaying Transaction Details Procedure

To display transaction details:

1. Navigate to the **Transaction Inquiry** window.
2. Click on the drill down indicator box next to the selection you wish to display in the **Transaction Details** window.
3. View the fields as described.
4. Click **OK**.

### Transaction Details Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Transaction**

Displays the type of transaction selected - Pending or Completed.

#### **Item Number**

Displays the item code number and a description of the item as shown on the Item Master.

#### **Lot Number**

Displays the lot number to which the transaction took place (if the item is lot controlled).

#### **Sublot Number**

Displays the subplot number to which the transaction took place (if the item is subplot controlled).

#### **Location**

Displays the location at which the transaction took place (if the item is location controlled).

**Transaction Qty**

Displays the transaction quantity (either a plus value or a minus value to show the increase or decrease of the selected item in the warehouse displayed) in the item's primary unit of measure.

**Transaction Qty2**

Displays the transaction quantity (either a plus value or a minus value to show the increase or decrease of the selected item in the warehouse displayed) in the items secondary unit of measure if the item is dual unit of measure controlled.

**Transaction Date**

Displays the transaction date.

**Company**

Displays the code of the company in which the transaction took place.

**Organization**

Displays the code of the organization in which the transaction took place.

**Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse in which the transaction occurred.

**Lot Status**

Displays the status assigned to the lot (if lot controlled).

**QC Grade**

Displays the quality control grade assigned.

**Document Type**

Displays the type of document to which the transaction is associated (for example: production batch - PROD, sales order - OPSO).

**User**

Displays the code of the user who created the transaction.

**Reason Code**

Displays the reason code entered on the transaction (if any has been entered).

**Document Line**

Displays the specific line number referenced in the Document Number.

**Document Number**

Displays the document number.

For example:

- PROD documents display the production batch number
- OPSO documents display the sales order number
- SHIP documents display the shipping manifest number.

**Created By**

Displays the user name who created the transaction.

**Last Updated By**

Displays the user name who last updated the transaction.

**Creation Date**

Displays the date that the transaction was created.

**Last Update Date**

Displays the date that transaction was last updated.

## Displaying an Inventory Summary

The Inventory Summary window lists (by warehouse) usable on-hand quantities and commitments for the item that you specify. It also lists pending receipt quantities from production and purchasing.

The Inventory Summary Detail window lists available and committed quantities for an individual summary line that you select. Quantities are shown in both the primary and secondary units of measure. Both windows may be requested from various applications in OPM. The usable quantities shown (which reflect the primary unit of measure) are specific to the application from which you call the lookup. For example, quantities that are usable for production may not be usable for sales. When accessed from the Quantities window, the quantity nettable for MRP is displayed. The "usable" flags are set on the Lot Status window.

### Displaying an Inventory Summary Procedure

To view a summary of inventory on an item proceed as follows:

1. The Item for which you are displaying a summary of inventory must have been entered on the **Items** window.
2. Navigate to the **Inventory Quantities** or to the **Inventory Quantities-Mass** window.
3. Select **Inventory Summary** from the **Actions** menu.
4. Enter the item.
5. Click **OK**.

### Inventory Summary Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Item**

Enter the item for which you wish to display the summary of inventory. Required.

#### **Description**

This field displays the description of the item from the Item Master.

**Unit of Measure**

This field displays the primary unit of measure from the Item Master for the specified item.

**Summary Details****Warehouse**

This field displays the warehouse in which the inventory for the specified item is located.

**Grade**

This field displays the current quality control grade (if any) for the selected item in the selected warehouse.

**Usable**

This field displays the quantity available for the function from which the Inventory Summary was accessed.

**Committed/Pending****Sales**

This field displays the quantity committed to sales in the selected warehouse for the selected item.

**Production**

This field displays the quantity committed to production batches in the selected warehouse for the selected item. It does not include the pending Firm Planned Orders.

**Pending****Available**

This field displays the quantity available in the selected warehouse for the selected item. This is the usable quantity minus the quantity committed to sales and production.

### **Production**

This field displays the quantity pending being produced in the selected warehouse for the selected item.

### **Purchase**

This field displays the quantity pending purchase in the selected warehouse for the selected item.

## **Summary Details**

### **Description**

This field displays a description (if any) of the warehouse selected.

### **Grade Description**

This field displays a description of the quality control grade (if any) of the selected item in the selected warehouse.

## Displaying Inventory Summary Details

The Inventory Summary Details dialog box provides the same information as the Inventory Summary window but it shows the quantities in both units of measure for items that are dual unit of measure controlled.

### Displaying Inventory Summary Details Procedure

To view a summary of inventory on an item proceed as follows:

1. Begin with the **Inventory Summary** window containing the desired Warehouse displayed.
2. Click on the drill down indicator box next to the desired **Whse** (the warehouse) to display the **Inventory Summary Details**.
3. When you have finished examining the details, click **OK**.

### Inventory Summary Details Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Item**

The item code is displayed with the corresponding item description.

#### **Warehouse**

The warehouse code is displayed with the corresponding warehouse description.

#### **Grade**

The quality control Grade code is displayed with the corresponding description.

#### **Usable**

The usable quantity and primary unit of measure are displayed in the first column. If the item is dual unit of measure controlled, the usable quantity is also displayed in the second column in the secondary unit of measure.

#### **Available**

The available quantity in the primary unit of measure is displayed in the first column. If the item is dual unit of measure controlled, the available quantity is also displayed in the second column in the secondary unit of measure.

### **Open Purchase**

The quantity on open purchase orders in the primary unit of measure is displayed in the first column. If the item is dual unit of measure controlled, the quantity on open purchase orders is also displayed in the second column in the secondary unit of measure.

### **In Production**

The quantity in production in the primary unit of measure is displayed in the first column. If the item is dual unit of measure controlled, the quantity in production is also displayed in the second column in the secondary unit of measure.

### **Committed Sale**

The quantity committed to sales orders and shipments in the primary unit of measure is displayed in the first column. If the item is dual unit of measure controlled, the quantity committed to sale is also displayed in the second column in the secondary unit of measure.

### **Committed Production**

The quantity committed to production in the primary unit of measure is displayed in the first column. If the item is dual unit of measure controlled, the quantity committed to production is also displayed in the second column in the secondary unit of measure.

## Making a Posted Journal Inquiry

It is helpful to examine journalized inventory adjustments by running the Posted Journal Inquiry. Although the Inventory Adjustments Journal Report and this inquiry are not identical in information content, you can use the report to print much of the information contained in this inquiry.

## Making a Posted Journal Procedure

To display the inventory adjustments journal inquiry, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Posted Journal Inquiry** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Select **OK** to display the **Posted Journal Details**.

## Posted Journal Inquiry Field Reference

Only one set of From and Through fields is required to narrow your search. The fields on the Journal Inquiry are:

### **Organization**

Displays the default organization.

### **Journal Number**

- Specify the beginning journal number in the From field.
- Specify the ending journal number in the Through field.

### **Posting Date**

- Specify the beginning posting date in the From field.
- Specify the ending posting date in the Through field.

### **Warehouse**

- Specify the beginning warehouse in the From field.
- Specify the ending warehouse in the Through field.

## Posted Journal Details Field Reference

The fields on the Journal Details Inquiry are:

**Posting ID**

Displays the numeric sequence identifier assigned at the time of posting.

**Date Posted**

Displays the date of the posting.

**Journal Num**

Displays the journal number of the posting ID.

**Line Number**

Displays the journal line number of the transaction. (In some transactions this line number will increase by two.)

**Type**

Displays the transaction type. All transactions in a journal must be of the same type.

**Item Number**

Displays the transaction item code.

**Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse code.

**Location**

Displays the warehouse location.

**Quantity 1**

Displays quantity of the item in its primary unit of measure.

**UOM**

Displays the primary unit of measure for the item.

**Grade**

Displays the grade assigned to the item (if it is grade controlled).

**Status**

Displays the lot status of the item (if it is status controlled).

**Reason Code**

Displays the transaction reason code.

**Lot**

Displays the lot number of the item (if it is lot controlled).

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot of the item (if it is subplot controlled).

**Comment**

Displays the comment entered for the journal transaction.

**Operator**

Displays the operator who entered the inventory adjustment.

## Making a Lot Genealogy Inquiry

The concept of lot genealogy stems from the tree-like structures that evolve when lot composition is traced from raw materials to intermediate items, and then to end items. These structures are composed of associations between ingredient lots and product lots. The trail generated is similar to the one produced by tracing ancestry. In Oracle Process Manufacturing (OPM), the relationships between ingredient lots and product lots are recorded through lot allocations in batches. A complete multilevel batch structure is comparable to a multilevel bill of materials (BOM).

The Lot Genealogy inquiry lets you look at the hierarchical structures of lot composition. Using the inquiry, you can examine Lot Source to determine lot ingredients, or you can select Where Used to examine lot products.

When you proceed:

- down through the lot bill of materials to determine what ingredients went into a lot, you will perform a Lot Source inquiry.
- up through the lot bill of materials to find out where (in what products) the lot was used, you will perform a Where Used inquiry.

## Using the Lot Bill of Materials Navigator

The Lot Genealogy inquiry window allows you to investigate lot composition interactively using the lot bill of materials (BOM) navigator. The navigator is organized much like the hierarchy of a file system, where you can expand branches that begin with a plus sign (+) to sub-branches, allowing you to locate the components of interest. Sub-branches appear indented below the branches from which they are expanded. Branches that are expanded are preceded by a minus sign (-). You can expand no further when a branch displays neither a plus nor minus sign. You can use either your mouse (or the arrow keys on your keyboard) to expand or collapse the lot BOM navigator

In summary:

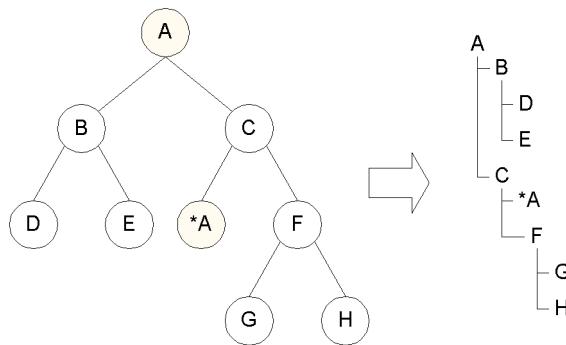
- Click the [+] next to a lot to expand its hierarchy.
- Click the [-] next to an item to collapse its hierarchy.
- Use the mouse to select a lot on the lot BOM navigator. When you select the lot, it becomes highlighted. Information about the chosen lot is displayed in the selected tabbed region.

## Lot Genealogy Information Presented in Tabbed Regions

Additional lot information will assist you in presenting data about the lots queried:

- Lot Attributes - provides summary descriptive information about the lot. This includes the primary item attributes it inherits (for example, item description and primary UOM), information about the original business events that created the lot (for example, date created and beginning quantity), and information about the current state of the lot (for example, current status and grade).
- Lot Ingredients - provides the details of the batch ingredients that were consumed in the production of the selected lot. This provides the details of the immediate next level in the lot BOM hierarchy.
- Lot Products - provides the details of the product lots produced by the batches consuming the selected lot as an ingredient. This provides the details of the immediate next level in the lot BOM hierarchy.
- Lot Events - lists the inventory events that:
  - have affected the selected lot (taken from completed inventory transactions)
  - will affect the selected lot (taken from pending inventory transactions)
- Current Inventory - provides the current on-hand inventory, including all locations in which the selected lot has ever been, along with inventory statuses pertaining to any existing inventory of that lot.
- Quality Control - lists all Quality Control Samples taken from the selected lot, along with the sampling details and sample disposition, including: the date the sample was drawn, the warehouse location from which the sample was taken, and the sample disposition (for example: In-process, Rejected, or Accepted).

## Identifying Circular References



The lot structure shown here represents a circular reference. You will note that lot A is both an end-item and a component of item C. As a result, there is a circular reference. The OPM lot BOM navigator marks the occurrence of the circular reference with an asterisk (\*) as shown in the structure. The lot BOM navigator structure is shown to the right of the lot bill structure to assist you in interpreting the hierarchy.

The character that appears between item-lot~sublot (as illustrated here with the tilde (~) can be changed at the GMI:Lot Genealogy Delimiter Profile Option User Level.

## Lot Genealogy Process Flow

Two typical business scenarios that can be used to explain the fundamental uses of lot genealogy:

- Scenario 1: A vendor has supplied defective material and calls the plant to ask them to return the material for additional analysis. Management decides to recall all lots containing the defective material, and to return all inventory containing the defect to the vendor for additional analysis.
- Scenario 2: Defective material is returned to the plant from a customer. Management decides to recall all defective lots containing the defective material, and to purge inventory of all remaining defective material.

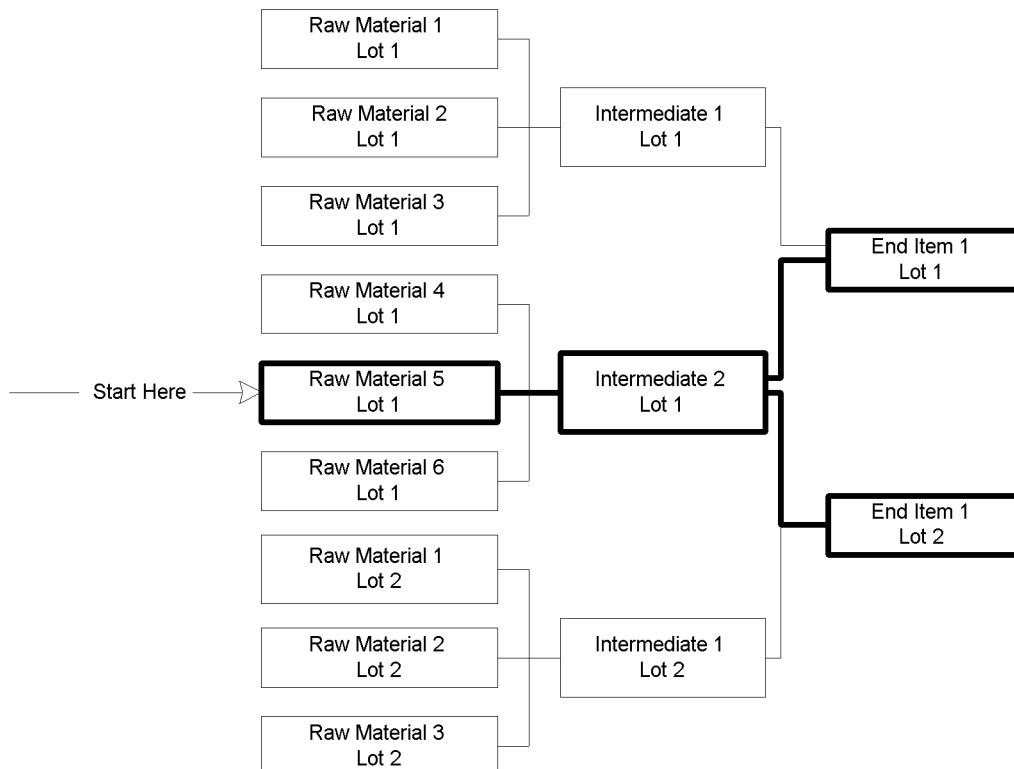
Please note that recalling product may not be the inevitable outcome of most business scenarios that use lot genealogy. Lot genealogy provides an essential tool to identify defective materials quickly and efficiently so that management can take appropriate action.

### Scenario 1: Vendor recalls defective material

From our perspective, the vendor material will be considered a raw material. In order to recall all lots produced that contain this material, you will need to perform a Where Used analysis. By moving from raw materials, up to intermediate items, up to end items, it will be possible to identify specific lots that need to be recalled. It will also be possible to identify on-hand inventory (raw material, intermediate items, or end items) that contain the defective material.

If a vendor identifies Raw Material 5/Lot 1 as defective, you would need to determine which intermediate items and end items contain this material. You would use the Where Used inquiry to identify that Intermediate 2/Lot 1 contains the defective material. Proceeding with the analysis, you would also discover the both End Item 1/Lot 1 and End Item 1/Lot 2 also contain the defective material.

### Using the Where Used (Up) Hierarchy

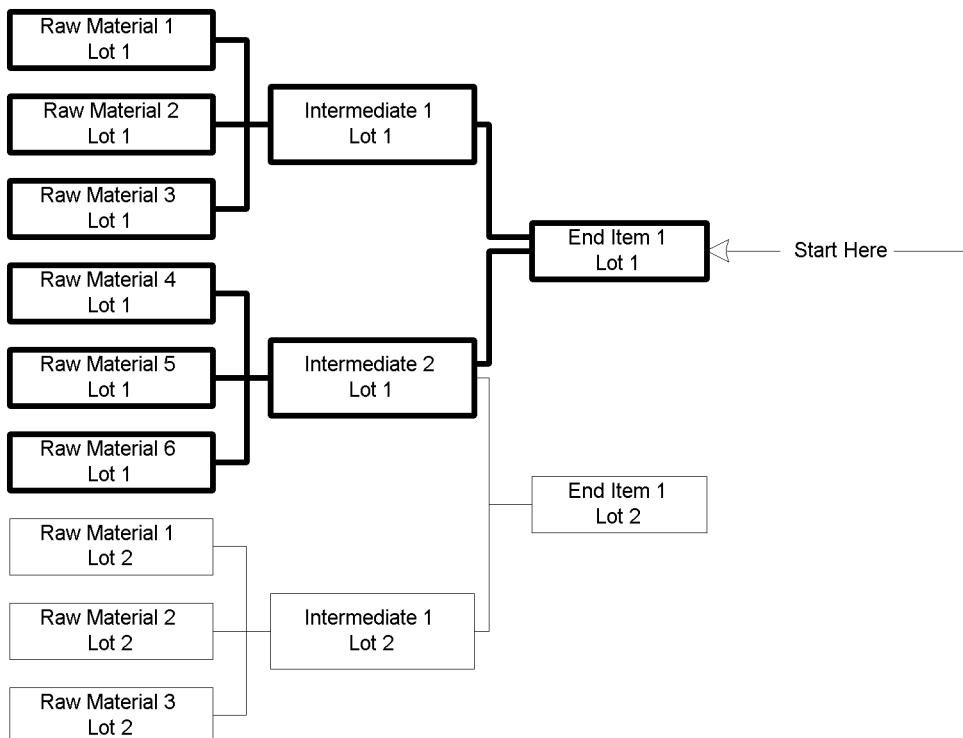


### Scenario 2: Defective material returns from point of purchase

Defective end item lots that return to the plant need to be traced to their source lots. If management has decided to recall all defective lots containing the defective source lots, you will need to perform a lot source analysis to move down the hierarchy to the intermediate items and raw materials that went into the lot.

Depending on the level at which the defect was introduced, you may have to retest each component that went into the lot in order to identify the level of recall that must be performed. Once the source of the defective material has been identified, you would use the Where Used inquiry to identify all lots that were produced from this defective material.

### Using the Lot Source (Down) Hierarchy



For illustration purposes, let us assume that End Item 1/Lot 1 is the defective end-item that returns to the plant. Using the lot source inquiry, it would be possible to identify the two intermediate item lots that were used to produce End Item 1/Lot

1. (Intermediate 1/Lot 1 and Intermediate 2/Lot1) and their corresponding raw materials. On retest, if it were determined that Raw Material 5/Lot 1 were the problem, you could then use the Where Used inquiry to determine the end item lots that need to be recalled. In the example shown, the defective Raw Material 5/Lot 1 was also used to produce End Item 1/Lot 2, since End Item1/Lot 1 and End Item 1/Lot 2 both share the common Intermediate 2/Lot 1. Part of the recall would also include End Item 1/Lot 2.

## Determining Lot Genealogy Procedure

To determine the genealogy of a lot proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Lot Genealogy Inquiry** window.
2. Complete the **Find Lot Genealogy** box as follows:
  - Select **Lot Source** to determine lot ingredients, or
  - Select **Where Used** to determine lot products.
3. Complete the fields as described.
4. Click **Find** to display the **Lot Genealogy Inquiry** window.

### Find Lot Genealogy Field Reference

Enter as many of the following fields as you need to narrow the search. You can use wildcards (%) to assist in finding an item, lot, or subplot. Every field is optional, although you do need to enter at least one field. The fields on this window are:

#### **Item**

Enter the item code for lots whose genealogy you wish to determine.

#### **Lot**

Enter the lot number for the lot whose genealogy you wish to determine.

#### **Sublot**

Enter the subplot number (applicable only if the item is subplot controlled) for the subplot whose genealogy you wish to determine.

#### **From Date**

Enter the start of the lot creation date range.

#### **To Date**

Enter the end of the lot creation date range.

#### **Organization**

Enter the organization to be used in the inquiry. This field restricts viewing lots based on the organization responsible for lot creation. For lots created by purchase

receiving, the organization represents the receiving organization. For lots created by manufacturing, the organization represents the plant associated with the batch.

### **Vendor**

Enter the vendor code to be used in the inquiry. This field restricts viewing lots based on the vendor from whom the lot was received.

## **Lot Genealogy Field Reference**

The following fields are on the Lot Genealogy window.

### **Lot Attributes Region**

This region provides summary descriptive information about the lot. This includes the primary item attributes it inherits, information about the original business events that created the lot, and information about the current state of the lot.

#### **Item**

Displays the item number and item description of the lot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

#### **Shelf Life**

Displays the standard shelf life associated with the lot's item definition in number of days. This number is added to the lot's creation date to calculate the initial expiration date (Expire Date).

#### **Retest Interval**

Displays the number of days after which a lot for this item should be retested. This number is added to the lot's creation date to determine the initial retest date.

#### **Type**

Displays the inventory type (for example, raw material, intermediate, or end item) assigned to the lot's item definition.

#### **Inventory Class**

Displays the inventory classification code that identifies an item as having the same characteristics and requirements as other items of the same class.

## **Lot**

### **Lot**

Displays the lot number of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

### **Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the subplot selected in the lot BOM navigator (applicable if the item is subplot controlled).

### **Grade**

Displays the quality control grade code assigned to the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator. This is applicable only to grade controlled items.

### **Initiation**

Displays the document type of the document responsible for the creation of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator. Some typical document type fields include:

- ADJI - Inventory Adjustment, Immediate
- RECV - Purchase Order Receipt
- PROD - Production Batch

### **Retest Date**

Displays the date that a grade controlled lot/sublot should be retested against quality control standards. The initial retest date is calculated by adding the retest interval to the lot/sublot creation date.

### **Expire Date**

Displays the date on which the lot will expire. The initial expiration date is calculated by adding the item shelf life (in days) to the lot creation date.

### **Initiation Date**

Displays the date on which the lot/sublot was first received into inventory.

### **Beginning Qty**

Displays the initial quantity of the lot/sublot that was first received into inventory and the primary unit of measure (UOM).

**Inventory Document****Journal**

Displays the journal number of the adjustment journal responsible for the creation of the selected lot/sublot.

**Production Document****Batch**

Displays the batch number of the batch responsible for the creation of the selected lot/sublot.

**Receiving Document****Receipt**

Displays the receipt number of the purchase receipt responsible for the creation of the selected lot/sublot.

**Purchase Order**

Displays the purchase order against which the receipt was recorded.

**Vendor**

Displays the vendor number of the vendor who supplied the selected lot.

**Lot Ingredients Region**

This tabbed region provides the details of the immediate next level in the Lot BOM hierarchy; the batch ingredients that were consumed in the production of the selected lot.

---

**Note:** This region has the Folders icon which you can select to modify the layout of the tabbed region.

---

**Item**

Displays an item number and item description of the lot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Lot**

Displays the lot number of the lot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the subplot selected in the lot BOM navigator

The following fields provide details of ingredients that are direct components of the lot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Item**

Displays the item number of the ingredient.

**Description**

Displays the item description of the ingredient.

**Lot**

Displays the lot number of the ingredient lot/sublot.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the ingredient subplot.

**Transaction Date**

Displays the date on which the selected ingredient was drawn from inventory.

**Quantity**

Displays the quantity of the ingredient used in the production of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**UOM**

Displays the quantity UOM. This is the primary UOM of the ingredient's item definition.

**Quantity2**

Displays the quantity of the ingredient used in the production of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator in the secondary unit of measure.

**UOM2**

Displays the secondary unit of measure (if the item is dual unit of measure controlled). This is the secondary UOM of the ingredient's item definition.

**Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse from which the ingredient was drawn.

**Location**

Displays the location from which the ingredient was drawn.

**Grade**

Displays the Quality Control grade for the ingredient lot/sublot as it was when ingredient usage was posted.

**Status**

Displays the status of the lot quantity as it was when the ingredient usage was posted.

**Lot Products Region**

This tabbed region provides the details of the immediate next level in the Lot BOM hierarchy. These are the product lots that were produced by batches that consumed the selected lot as an ingredient.

---

**Note:** This region has the Folders icon which you can select to modify the layout of the tabbed region.

---

**Item**

Displays the item number and item description of the lot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Lot**

Displays the lot number of the lot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the subplot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

The following fields provide details of the product lots that were produced by batches that consumed the selected lot as an ingredient.

**Item**

Displays the item number of the product lot/sublot.

**Description**

Displays the item description of the product lot/sublot.

**Line Type**

Displays the role of the item in its association to the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator. For the Lot Products tab this will be either Product or By-product.

**Lot**

Displays the lot number of the product lot/sublot.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the product subplot.

**Transaction Date**

Displays the date on which the selected product was certified into inventory.

**Quantity**

Displays the quantity of product lot/sublot produced in the primary unit of measure.

**UOM**

Displays the primary unit of measure for product lot/sublot displayed.

**Quantity2**

Displays the quantity of product lot/sublot produced in the secondary unit of measure.

**UOM2**

Displays the secondary unit of measure (if the item is dual unit of measure controlled). This is the secondary UOM of the ingredient's item definition.

**Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse into which the product lot/sublot was produced.

**Location**

Displays the location into which the product lot/sublot was produced.

**Grade**

Displays the grade of the product lot/sublot at the time of production posting.

**Status**

Displays the initial status of the product lot/sublot.

**Lot Events Region**

This region displays the selected lot's inventory events which include transactions, movements, and changes to status and grade.

---

**Note:** This region has the Folders icon which you can select to modify the layout of the tabbed region.

---

**Item**

Displays the item number and description of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Lot**

Displays the lot number of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the subplot selected in the lot BOM navigator (if the item is subplot controlled).

**Completed**

Displays the current status of the transaction:

- Checked box - indicates the transaction is complete
- Unchecked box - indicates the transaction is pending

**Transaction Date**

Displays the date of the lot event.

**Document Type**

Displays the document type of the event.

**Organization**

Displays the organization in which the lot event occurred.

**Document Num**

Displays the document number for the event.

For example:

- if the Document Type is PROD, the document number is the batch number
- if the Document Type is RECV, the document number is the receipt number.

**Quantity**

Displays the quantity transacted for the lot/sublot (for the specified document number) on the date listed, expressed in the primary unit of measure.

**UOM**

Displays the primary unit of measure for the selected lot/sublot.

**Quantity2**

Displays the quantity transacted for the lot/sublot (for the specified document number) on the date listed, expressed in the secondary unit of measure (if the item is dual unit of measure controlled).

**UOM2**

Displays the secondary unit of measure for the transaction.

**Warehouse**

Displays the code for the warehouse whose inventory was affected by the lot event.

**Location**

Displays the location whose inventory was affected by the lot event.

**Grade**

Displays the quality control grade of the selected lot/sublot at the time of the lot event.

**Lot Status**

Displays the status of the lot/sublot quantity involved in the lot event.

**Reason Code**

Displays the reason code entered on the transaction (if any was entered).

**Current Inventory Region**

This region displays the selected lot/sublot for each warehouse location where the displayed lot/sublot has been stored.

---

**Note:** This region has the Folders icon which you can select to modify the layout of the tabbed region.

---

**Item**

Displays the item number and description of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator

**UOM**

Displays the primary unit of measure for the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**UOM2**

Displays the secondary unit of measure for the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Lot**

Displays the lot number of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

### **Grade**

Displays the current grade of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

The following tabular display lists all warehouse locations into which the selected lot has been stored, along with the current inventory balances of the lot.

### **Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse code of the warehouse in which the selected lot/sublot has been stored.

### **Location**

Displays the warehouse location in which the selected lot/sublot has been stored.

### **On-hand**

Displays current on-hand balance, expressed in the primary unit of measure for each warehouse/location.

### **On-hand2**

Displays current on-hand balance, expressed in the secondary unit of measure (if the item is dual unit of measure controlled).

### **Status**

Displays the inventory status of the quantity of the selected lot in the displayed warehouse location.

### **Hold Reason**

Displays the hold reason code (optional) for the lot quantity.

## **Quality Control Region**

This region displays the list of Quality Control samples taken from a lot/sublot and their individual disposition.

### **Item**

Displays the item number and description of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

### **Lot**

Displays the lot number of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator (if the item is subplot controlled).

**Sample**

Displays the sample number for each quality control sample taken for the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator. You can select the drill-down to display the quality control results posted against the sample's quality control specifications for the identified specification type.

**Disposition**

Displays the quality control disposition for each sample.

**Sample Date**

Displays the date the sample was taken.

**Type**

Displays the Specification Type for the sample. Valid specification types are:

- Item/Location
- Vendor/Customer
- Production

**Description**

Displays the sample description.

**Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse code from which the sample was taken.

**Location**

Displays the location from which the sample was taken.

**Quantity**

Displays the quantity of material that was extracted for the sample.

## Running the Lot Genealogy Report

The Lot Genealogy Report is available in two different genealogy types:

- Lot Source - The lot hierarchy is displayed beginning from the end-item or intermediate lot, progressing down through the lot BOM hierarchy to each raw material lot. At every level, each lot is shown along with its lot attributes, quality control results, lot events, current inventory, and lot ingredients.
- Where Used - The lot hierarchy is displayed beginning from the raw material or intermediate lot, progressing up through the lot BOM hierarchy to each end-item lot. Similar to reversing the direction of the lot source report, the where used report displays the results of drilling through all lot levels to the end item. At every level, each lot is shown along with its lot attributes, quality control results, lot events, current inventory, and lot products.

## Submitting the Report

See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for detailed information on submitting a report.

To submit the Lot Genealogy Report:

1. Navigate to the **Submit Requests** window.
2. In the Name field, enter **Lot Genealogy Report**. The Parameters box is displayed.
3. Complete the **fields** as described, and click **OK**. The Submit Requests window is displayed.
4. Complete the **fields** in the Submit Requests window and click **Submit**. You can then view or print the report.

## Selected Report Parameters

### Item

Enter the item number of the lot/sublot on whose genealogy you would like to report.

### Lot

Enter the lot number of the lot/sublot on whose genealogy you would like to report.

**Sublot**

Enter the subplot number of the lot/sublot on whose genealogy you would like to report (applicable if the item is subplot controlled).

**Include Quality Control Results**

Including quality control results in the report will cause all lot/sublots in the lot BOM hierarchy to be displayed along with any quality control results that have been posted for them.

Select one of the following:

- Yes to include quality control results in the report.
- No to exclude quality control results from the report.

**Include Inventory Balances**

Including Inventory Balances in the report will cause all lot/sublots in the lot BOM hierarchy to be displayed along with the inventory balances for any warehouse locations which have held them.

Select one of the following:

- Yes to include inventory balances in the report.
- No to exclude inventory balances from the report.

**Include Inventory Events**

Including Inventory Events in the report will cause all lot/sublots in the lot BOM hierarchy to be displayed along all inventory events that have been posted for them.

Select one of the following:

- Yes to include inventory events in the report.
- No to exclude inventory events from the report.

**Genealogy Type**

Select one of the following:

- Lot Source to generate a lot source report.
- Where Used to generate a lot where used report.

## Lot Genealogy Report Description

The Lot Genealogy Report will either be a Where Used report or a Lot Source report, depending on what you have selected in the report parameters window. The report type is displayed next to Lot Genealogy Report in the report header. The fields on the Log Genealogy Report are:

### Report Header Region

The report header will be titled Lot Genealogy Report. Below the report header there will be a label indicating whether the report is:

- Lot Source
- Where Used

### Report Date

Displays the date that the report was run.

### Page

Displays the page number of the report/total pages in the report.

### Component Num

Lists the component sequence number as displayed in the Lot BOM Navigator index of the report. Use the Lot BOM Navigator index as a table of contents to the full report, displayed in lot BOM hierarchy order. The order that the lots appear in the body of the report is identical to the order in which they are displayed in the Lot BOM Navigator index (found at the end of the report).

Note that each component in the Lot BOM Navigator index will appear, beginning on a new page, in the body of the report. Therefore, each page contains information about exactly one lot/sublot in the lot BOM. The report field descriptions which follow are all with respect to the lot being displayed on that page.

### Item

Displays the item number and item description of the lot displayed on the current page.

### Lot

Displays the lot number of the lot/sublot displayed on the current page.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number that identifies the lot displayed on the current page (applicable if the item is subplot controlled).

**Item Properties****Inventory Type**

Displays the inventory type (for example, raw material, intermediate, or end item) assigned to the lot's item definition.

**Inventory Class**

Displays the inventory classification code that identifies an item as having the same characteristics and requirements as other items of the same class.

**Shelf Life**

Displays the standard shelf life associated with the lot's item definition in number of days. This number is added to the lot's creation date to calculate the initial expiration date (Expire Date).

**Retest Interval**

Displays the number of days after which a lot for this item should be retested. This number is added to the creation date to determine the initial retest date.

**Lot Properties****Initiation**

Displays the document type of the event.

**Initiation Date**

Displays the date that the transaction was created.

**Beginning Qty**

Displays the initial quantity of the lot/sublot that was first received into inventory and the primary unit of measure (UOM).

**Created by Batch**

Applicable only to lots with Creation Type of PROD, this displays the batch number of the batch that created the lot/sublot.

### **Vendor**

Applicable only to lots with Creation Type of RECV, this displays the vendor number of the from whom the lot/sublot was received.

### **Vendor Lot**

Applicable only to lots with Creation Type of RECV, this displays the lot number by which the Vendor identifies the lot.

### **Purchase Order**

Applicable only to lots with Creation Type RECV, this displays the purchase order number against which the receipt was recorded.

### **Receipt**

Applicable only to lots with Creation Type of RECV, this displays the receipt number of the purchase receipt responsible for the creation of the selected lot/sublot.

### **Journal**

Applicable only to lots that were created by an Inventory Adjustment, this displays the journal number of the adjustment journal responsible for the creation of the selected lot/sublot.

### **Expiration Date**

The expiration date of the lot/sublot displayed on the current page.

### **Retest Date**

Displays the date that a grade controlled lot should be retested against quality control standards. The initial retest date is calculated by adding the retest interval to the lot creation date.

### **Grade**

Displays the current quality control grade for the lot/sublot.

## **Quality Control Results**

### **Assay**

Displays the name of the quality control assay performed on the test sample.

**Accept**

Displays the status of the test result.

**Result**

Displays the test result.

**UOM**

Displays the assay unit of measure. For example, mg/dL.

**Date**

The date on which the quality control test was performed.

**Specification**

The quality control specification target for the item/location.

**Minimum**

The lower acceptable limit of the quality control assay for this specification.

**Maximum**

The upper acceptable limit of the quality control assay for this specification.

**Lot Events****Transaction Date**

Displays the date of the lot event.

**Document Type**

Displays the document type of the event. Typical example of this would include: PROD, OPSO, RECV, ADJI and so forth.

**Org**

Displays the organization in which the lot event occurred.

**Document Num**

Displays the document number for the event.

For example:

- if the Document Type is PROD, the document number is the batch number
- if the Document Type is RECV, the document number is the receipt number.

### **Quantity**

Displays the quantity transacted for the lot/sublot (for the specified document number) on the date listed, expressed in the primary unit of measure.

### **UOM**

Displays the primary unit of measure.

### **Warehouse**

Displays the code for the warehouse whose inventory was affected by the lot event.

### **Location**

Displays the location whose inventory was affected by the lot event.

### **Grade**

Displays the quality control grade of the selected lot/sublot at the time of the lot event.

### **Lot Status**

Displays the status of the lot/sublot quantity involved in the lot event.

### **Reason Code**

Displays the reason code entered on the transaction (if any was entered).

## **Current Inventory**

### **Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse code of the warehouse in which the selected lot/sublot has been stored.

### **Location**

Displays the warehouse location in which the selected lot/sublot has been stored.

**On-hand**

Displays current on-hand balance, expressed in the primary unit of measure for each warehouse/location.

**UOM**

Displays the primary unit of measure.

**On-hand2**

Displays current on-hand balance, expressed in the primary unit of measure for each warehouse/location.

**UOM2**

Displays the secondary unit of measure for on-hand balances (if dual unit of measure controlled).

**Status**

Displays the inventory status of the quantity of the selected lot in the displayed warehouse location.

**Hold Reason**

Displays the hold reason code (optional) for the lot quantity.

**Lot Ingredients****Item**

Displays the item number of the ingredient.

**Lot**

Displays the item description of the ingredient.

**Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the ingredient subplot.

**Quantity**

Displays the quantity of the ingredient used in the production of the lot subplot selected in the lot subplot BOM navigator.

### **UOM**

Displays the quantity UOM. This is the primary UOM of the ingredient's item definition.

### **Quantity2**

Displays the quantity of the ingredient used in the production of the lot/sublot selected in the lot BOM navigator in the secondary unit of measure.

### **UOM2**

Displays the secondary unit of measure (if the item is dual unit of measure controlled). This is the secondary UOM of the ingredient's item definition.

### **Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse from which the ingredient was drawn.

### **Location**

Displays the location from which the ingredient was drawn.

### **Grade**

Displays the quality control grade for the ingredient lot/sublot as it was when ingredient usage was posted.

### **Status**

Displays the status of the lot quantity as it was when the ingredient usage was posted.

## **Lot Products**

### **Item**

Displays the item number of the product lot/sublot.

### **Lot**

Displays the lot number of the ingredient.

### **Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the product subplot.

**Quantity**

Displays the quantity of the ingredient used in the production of the lot/sublot identified at the top of the current page.

**UOM**

Displays the primary unit of measure for product lot/sublot displayed.

**Quantity2**

Displays the quantity of the ingredient used in the production of the lot/sublot identified at the top of the current page, expressed in the ingredient's secondary unit of measure.

**UOM2**

Displays the secondary unit of measure (if the item is dual unit of measure controlled).

**Warehouse**

Displays the warehouse into which the product lot/sublot was produced.

**Location**

Displays the location into which the product lot/sublot was produced.

**Grade**

Displays the initial grade of the product lot/sublot.

**Status**

Displays the initial status of the product lot/sublot.

**Lot BOM Navigator**

The Lot BOM Navigator is an index that provides an indented list of lot materials. Included in the listing is the component sequence number in the hierarchy, lot material in the format Item.lot.sublot, and an item description.

**Component #**

Displays the position of each component in the lot BOM hierarchy. The component number is used to relate a position in the report body with the corresponding position in the lot BOM hierarchy.

### **Item.lot.sublot**

Displays the item, lot, and subplot for each component on the lot BOM. Components are indented in accordance with their indentation on the lot BOM. Circular references are marked with an asterisk (\*).

### **Item Description**

Displays the item description of the lot.

## **Alphabetical Index**

The alphabetical index sorts all components on the Lot BOM Navigator list alphabetically by item, lot, and subplot. This index is used to look up an item.lot.sublot within the lot BOM hierarchy. Once the item.lot.sublot is located alphabetically, the component number can be used to locate that item.lot.sublot within the Lot BOM Navigator index, or within the body of the report.

### **Component #**

Displays each component in the lot structure as it appears in an alphabetically sorted list of item, lot, and subplot. The component number helps identify where the material is located in the lot BOM structure.

### **Item**

Displays the item number of the lot.

### **Lot**

Displays the lot number of the lot.

### **Sublot**

Displays the subplot number of the lot.

### **Item Description**

Displays the item description of the lot.

## **Making a Single Level Lot Source Inquiry**

This inquiry is now managed by the Lot Genealogy Inquiry previously described in this documentation.

## **Making a Single Level Where Used Inquiry**

This inquiry is now managed by the Lot Genealogy Inquiry previously described in this documentation.



## Inventory Management Workflows

This topic explains the inventory management workflow. It gives you a basic understanding of the Oracle Workflow product and shows how to implement the Inventory Management workflow. You will be shown how to set up an item approval and how to initiate the Item Activation Workflow. You will also be shown how to set up Lot Expiry and Lot Retest Role Relations and how to initiate these workflows.

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding Oracle Workflow
- OPM Workflow Implementation
- Setting Up Item Approval
- Initiating the Item Activation Workflow
- Setting Up Lot Expiry/Retest Role Relations
- Initiating the Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow

## Understanding Oracle Workflow

Oracle Workflow lets you automate and continuously improve business processes by routing information according to a set of business rules. You can route this information both inside and outside your enterprise to individuals on a need-to-know basis.

Oracle Workflow routes information to a role. A role can be an individual user or a group of users. Any user associated with that role can act on the notification. Each notification includes a message associated with all the information a user needs to make a decision. Some possible responses are also included. Oracle Workflow interprets each response and moves on to the next workflow activity.

## Delivering Electronic Notifications

Workflow enables you to let people receive notifications of items awaiting their attention via electronic mail (E-mail), using a web browser, or on the Notification Summary window.

## OPM Workflow Implementation

There are two workflow offerings for the Inventory Management application:

- Item Activation
- Lot Expiry and Retest Notification

## Setting Up for Workflow

Refer to the *Oracle Workflow Guide* for complete setup procedures. This document also covers major features, definitions, and the generic workflow processes.

If the workflows are not operational, contact your OPM System Administrator to determine if the triggers have been set for: Item Activation, Lot Expiry and Lot Retest. These triggers are enabled on the Workflow Activations window.

See: *Oracle Process Manufacturing Implementation Guide*

## Setting Up Notification Handing Procedures

Follow the procedures in the *Oracle Workflow Guide* to set up notification handling. You will need to navigate to the Notifications Summary window and follow the recommendations and instructions outlined in this document.

## Setting Up Item Approval

In order for the Item Activation Workflow to operate, you must make certain that the Oracle Workflow product has been set up properly as described in the *Oracle Workflow Guide*. You must set up this Item Approval before you create items.

Make certain that you set up the GMI:Workflow Default Item Approver Profile Option so that a default item approver is named for items that are managed in a workflow.

## Setting Up Item Approval Procedure

Set up item approval as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Item Approval Hierarchy** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

## Item Approval Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

### **Item Creator**

Enter the name of the individual responsible for item creation. This individual will be called the Creator. Required.

### **Supervisor**

Enter the name of the individual responsible for item approval. This individual will be called the Approver. Required.

## Initiating the Item Activation Workflow

Without the implementation of the Item Activation workflow, the individual who creates an inventory item using the Items window has the authority to make the item active or inactive while creating it. There is no authorization required.

The Item Activation Workflow changes this by allowing the creation of an item that is immediately inactivated as the first step in the workflow. The item created requires approval before it is activated. The Item Activation Workflow notifies the individual who needs to approve the item's creation. The result of the routing is that the item will become active if it is approved, or remain inactive if it is not approved.

## Initiating the Item Activation Workflow Procedure

To initiate the Item Activation Workflow, proceed as follows:

1. Begin with the **Item Activation Workflow** installed and operational.
2. Navigate to the **Items** window.
3. Create an inventory item.
4. The Item Activation Workflow initiates as described.

## Item Activation Workflow Steps

The workflow does the following:

1. The workflow inactivates the created item.
2. The workflow selects the Approver. If the appropriate Approver is not found, the workflow processes the Selection Error notification. The workflow ends.
3. If the Approver is found, the workflow notifies the Requester of the Approver's name.
4. If the Approver rejects the request, the workflow processes the Rejection Notification to the item Creator. The workflow ends.
5. If the Approver approves the request, the workflow attempts to activate the item.
6. If the workflow cannot properly activate the item, the workflow processes the Activation Error Notification to the Creator and the Approver. The workflow ends.

7. If the workflow successfully activates the item, the workflow processes the Approval Notification to the Creator. The workflow ends.

## Setting Up Lot Expiry/Retest Role Relations

In order for the Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow to operate, you must make certain that the Oracle Workflow product has been set up properly as described in the *Oracle Workflow Guide*. You must set up the Item Role Relation before you can initiate the Lot Expiry/Retest workflow.

### Setting Up the Item/Role Relation Procedure

Set up item role relation as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Item Role Relation** window.
2. Complete the fields as described.
3. Save the window.

### Lot Expiry/Retest Role Relations Field Reference

The fields on this window are:

#### **Warehouse Item**

Enter the warehouse item code that is shared by multiple items, and which represents sourcing and replenishment rules used by Production MRP and MPS. The warehouse item description appears in the field to its right.

#### **Item**

Enter the item code. The item description appears in the field to its right. If the Warehouse Item has been entered, this field is dimmed.

#### **Lot Expiry Role**

Enter the user code for the individual you wish the expiry notification to be sent. The user name appears in the field to its right. Required.

#### **Lot Retest Role**

Enter the user code for the individual to whom you wish the retest notification to be sent. Required.

### **Lot Expiry Notification Days**

Enter the number of days before the expiration date that you wish to send the message to the user you entered in the Lot Expiry Role. Required.

### **Lot Retest Notification Days**

Enter the number of days before the retest date that you wish to send the message to the user you entered in the Lot Expiry Role. Required.

## **Initiating the Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow**

Without this workflow the expiration or retesting of a lot is not visible to the user without a query for the expiration and retest information. The Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow changes this. Lot creation is associated with a workflow designed to notify a user a defined number of days in advance of expiration and retest dates.

## **Initiating the Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow Procedure**

To initiate the Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow, proceed as follows:

1. Begin with the **Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow** installed and operational.
2. Navigate to the **Lot/Sublot** window.
3. Create a lot.
4. The workflow implements the following:
  1. Lot Expiry workflow as described.
  2. Lot Retest workflow as described.

## **Lot Expiry Workflow - Steps**

The workflow does the following:

1. The workflow delays for expiry of the lot.
2. The workflow verifies expiration and checks for lot deletion. If the lot has been deleted, the workflow ends.
3. If the lot has not been deleted, the workflow checks for a zero balance and existence of the lot. If the lot has a zero balance and inventory exists, the workflow resolves roles and sends a Pending Expiry Notification. The workflow ends.

4. If the workflow cannot resolve inventory balance or existence of inventory, it sends a Pending Expiry Error Notification. The workflow ends.

## Lot Retest Workflow - Steps

The workflow does the following:

1. The workflow delays for retest of the lot.
2. The workflow verifies for retest and checks for lot deletion. If the lot has been deleted, the workflow ends.
3. If the lot has not been deleted, the workflow checks for a zero balance and existence of the lot. If the lot has a zero balance and inventory exists, the workflow resolves roles and sends a Pending Retest Notification. The workflow ends.
4. If the workflow cannot resolve inventory balance or existence of inventory, it sends a Retest Error Notification. The workflow ends.



# A

---

## Appendices

This topic explains typical navigation paths and specific Profile Options that need to be set up.

The following topics are covered:

- Inventory Management Navigator Paths
- Profile Options Related to Inventory Management

## Inventory Management Navigator Paths

Although your System Administrator may have customized your Navigator, typical navigation paths are described in the following tables. In some cases, there is more than one way to navigate to a window. These tables provide the most typical default path.

Window	Path
Allocated Inventory Details	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Allocated Summary:Click drill down indicator box next to desired Item/Location
Allocated Inventory Summary	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Allocated Summary
Allocation Parameters	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Allocation Setup:Parameters
Commodity Codes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Commodity Code
Confirm Purge Completed Transactions	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Completed:Start Purge
Confirm Purge Empty Balance Transactions	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Empty Balances:Actions:Start Purge
Confirm Purge Pending Transactions	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Pending:Actions:Start Purge
Daily Item Usage Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Daily Transaction Detail Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Find Allocation Parameters	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Allocation Setup:Parameters:View:Find...
Find Commodity Codes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Commodity Code:View:Find...
Find Criteria	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Empty Balances:View:Find... OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Pending:View:Find... OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Completed:View:Find...

Window	Path
Find Inventory Calendar	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Inventory Calendar:View:Find...
Find Inventory Types	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Inventory Types:View:Find...
Find Item Allocation Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Allocation Setup:Class:View:Find...
Find Item Cost Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Cost:View:Find...
Find Item Customs Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Customs:View:Find...
Find Item Freight Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Freight:View:Find...
Find Item General Ledger Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:General Ledger:View:Find...
Find Item Inventory Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Inventory Calendar:View:Find...
Find Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Item/Lot Conversion:View:Find...
Find Item Planning Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Planning:View:Find...
Find Item Price Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Price:View:Find...
Find Item Purchasing Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Purchasing:View:Find...
Find Item Sales Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Sales View:Find...
Find Item Shipping Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Shipping:View:Find...

Window	Path
Find Item Storage Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Storage:View:Find...
Find Item Tax Class Associations	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Tax Association:View:Find...
Find Items	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Item Master:View:Find...
Find Locations	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Location:View:Find...
Find Lot Genealogy	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Lot Genealogy:Find Lot Genealogy:Find...
Find Lot Status	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Lot Status:View:Find...
Find Lots/Sublots	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Lot/Sublot:View:Find...
Find Production Rules	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Reorder Rules:Production:View:Find...
Find Warehouse Rules	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Reorder Rules:Warehouse:View:Find...
Find Warehouse Transfer Rules	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Reorder Rules:WarehouseTransfer:View:Find
Find Warehouses	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Warehouse:View:Find...
Inventory Adjustments Journal Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Inventory Calendar	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Inventory Calendar
Inventory Close	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inventory Close
Inventory Edit Journal Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Inventory Location Detail Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Inventory Quantities	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Quantities

Window	Path
Inventory Quantities - Mass	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Mass Transactions
Inventory Summary	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Quantities:Actions:Inventory Summary OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Mass Transactions:Actions:Inventory Summary
Inventory Summary Details	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Quantities:Actions:Inventory Summary:Click drill down indicator box next to desired Whse. OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Mass Transactions:Actions:Inventory Summary:Click drill down indicator box next to desired Whse.
Inventory Transfers	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inventory Transfer
Inventory Transfer Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Inventory Types	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Inventory Types
Inventory Valuation Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Item Allocation Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Allocation Setup:Class
Item Cost Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Cost
Item Customs Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Customs
Item Freight Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Freight
Item General Ledger Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:General Ledger
Item Inquiry	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Item Inquiry
Item Inventory Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Inventory
Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Item/Lot Conversion

Window	Path
Item Planning Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Planning
Item Price Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Price
Item Purchasing Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Purchasing
Item Role Relations	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Workflow:Item Roles
Item Sales Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Sales
Item Shipping Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Shipping
Item Storage Classes	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Item Storage
Item Tax Class Associations	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Classes/Types:Tax Association
Items	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Item Master
Item Usage Detail Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Locations	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Location
Lot Genealogy Inquiry	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Find Lot Genealogy:Find...:<enter parameters>
Lot Genealogy Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Lot Inventory Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Lot Master Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Lot Status	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Lot Status
Lot Status Master Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Lots/Sublots	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Lot/Sublot
Notifications Summary	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Workflow:Notification

Window	Path
Post Journal Entries	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Post Journals
Posted Journal Inquiry	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Posted Journal Inquiry
Production Rules	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Reorder Rules:Production
Purge Completed Transactions	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Completed
Purge Empty Balance Transactions	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Empty Balances
Purge Pending Transactions	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Purge Transactions:Purge Pending
Quality Control Information	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Item Master:Actions:QC Additional Information
Quantity On-hand	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Item Inquiry:Click drill down indicator box next to desired selection.
Query Items Master	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:View Item Master:Find Items:Find
Stock Locators	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Stock Locators
Transaction Selection	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Transaction Inquiry:Transaction Selection
Transaction Details	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Transaction Inquiry:Transaction Selection:Click drill down indicator box next to desired selection.
Transaction Inquiry	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Transaction Inquiry:Transaction Selection:OK:Transaction Inquiry
Trial Pick List Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Unallocated Inventory Summary	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Inquiries:Unallocated Inventory
Warehouse Detail Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run
Warehouse Inventory Report	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Reports:Run

Window	Path
Warehouse Rules	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Reorder Rules:Warehouse
Warehouse Transfer Rules	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Reorder Rules:Warehouse Transfer
Warehouses	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control:Setup:Warehouse
Work Item (New)	OPM Inventory:OPM Inventory Control: Setup: Workflow:Status

## Profile Options Related to Inventory Management

During your implementation, you set a value for selected profile options to specify how your Inventory Management application controls access to and processes data. Inventory Management uses the listed profile options.

- GMI:Allocation Horizon
- GMI:Allocation Method
- GMI:Allocation Type
- GMI:Allow Negative Inventory
- GMI:Bypass Sublot Warning
- GMI:Check Allocation Upon Move
- GMI:Default Location
- GMI:Default Lot
- GMI:Epsilon
- GMI:ESS Installed
- GMI:ESS User
- GMI:Experimental Check
- GMI:Intrastat
- GMI:Intrastat Unit of Measure
- GMI:Lot Expiry Interval
- GMI:Lot Genealogy Delimiter
- GMI:Lot Quantity
- GMI:Lot Retest Interval
- GMI:Lot Status All
- GMI:Move Allocations
- GMI:Move Different Status
- GMI:Physical Count Entry Reason Code
- GMI:Workflow Default Item Approver

You can set up these profile options when you set up other applications prior to your Inventory Management implementation. Refer to the other product user's guides for more details on how these products use these profile options.

Your System Administrator sets user profile options at one or more of the following levels: Site, Application, Responsibility, and User. Use the Personal Profile Options window to view or set your profile options at the user level. You can consult the *Oracle Process Manufacturing Implementation Guide* for a complete description of the profile options listed. Consult your *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide* for a list of profile options common to all Oracle Applications.

---

---

# **Glossary**

## **#**

Refer to Number.

## **%**

% may previously have been referred to as Prctg.

## **ABC Classification**

Each ranking code represents the frequency at which you count an item when stocked in a specified warehouse. It is also the classification of a group of items in a decreasing order of annual dollar volume (price multiplied by projected volume) or other criteria. This array is then split into three classes (commonly called: A, B, and C). According to the APICS definition: "The A group usually represents 10% to 20% by number of items and 50% to 70% by projected dollar volume. The next grouping, B, usually represents about 20% of the items and about 20% of the dollar volume. The C class contains 60% to 70% of the items and represents about 10% to 30% of the dollar volume. The ABC principle states that effort and money can be saved through applying looser controls to the low-dollar-volume class items."

## **Accounting**

Accounting may previously have been referred to as Acctg.

## **Acctg**

Refer to Accounting.

## **Act**

Refer to Actual.

**Actual**

Actual may previously have been referred to as Act.

**Adjustments**

Any change in inventory levels other than changes due to usual purchasing, production, or shipment of material. Adjustments include grade changes, status changes, and inventory movements. Adjustments are always logged in the Adjustment Journal table (ic\_adjs\_jnl). For journalized adjustments, the adjustment transactions are completed only after the journal is updated.

**Alloc**

Refer to Allocation.

**Allocation**

The process by which specific warehouses, locations, lots, or sublots are selected. On some forms, the word "assigned" is used in place of "allocated". Allocation may previously have been referred to as Alloc.

**Business Group**

The consolidated enterprise, a major division, or an operation company. Human Resource information is secured and segregated by 'Business Group'. A 'Business Group' is the highest level of the structure and has no financial impact. It determines which employees are available to the 'Set of Books' and 'Operating Unit' related to that 'Business Group'.

**Cancel**

Applied to the reversal of a completed transaction, or to some pending transactions (such as purchase orders and batches). Cancellation of completed inventory transactions results in the creation of two transactions. The first is a completed transaction, which reflects the opposite of the transaction being canceled. The second transaction created is a pending transaction, which returns the system to the potential state it was at before there was any action by the user. Canceling a pending transaction deletes the transaction.

**Commitment**

For lot-controlled items, indicates that stock has been assigned to a batch at the item level, but no stock has been allocated from individual lots. For items that are not lot controlled, indicates stock quantity for a batch that has not been released.

**Completed Transactions**

Indicates an actual change to inventory quantities (as opposed to pending transactions, which indicate expected changes to inventory quantities). Because actual inventory quantity adjustments have been made, you cannot delete a completed transaction; you must process a separate transaction to reverse the original, completed transaction.

**Delete**

For inventory transactions, refers to the removal of a pending transaction. Since pending transactions act like placeholders, (that is, they produce no actual inventory transactions) they can be deleted without effect on real inventory.

**Doc Type**

Refer to Document Type.

**Document Type**

Document Type may previously have been referred to as Doc Type.

**EC Intrastat**

Refer to Intrastat.

**EC Member**

Refer to State Member.

**FM Region Code**

Refer to From Region Code

**From Region Code**

From Region Code may previously have been referred to as FM Region Code.

**General Ledger - Shipping**

General Ledger - Shipping may previously have been referred to as GL Ship.

**GL Ship**

Refer to General Ledger - Shipping.

**Grade**

Grade may previously have been referred to as QC Grade.

**HR Location**

A physical site where employees work, for example, an address.

**Intrastat**

Intrastat may previously have been referred to as EC Intrastat.

**Inv**

Refer to Inventory.

**Inventory**

Inventory may previously have been referred to as Inv.

**Inventory Organization**

An organization for which inventory transactions and balances are tracked, and/or an organization that manufactures or distributes products. Examples include (but are not limited to) manufacturing plants, warehouses, distribution centers, and sales offices.

**Item**

Anything for which inventory is maintained\*, and which may be a product of a batch that may be subsequently sold. May also be an ingredient in a batch that is purchased or produced from other materials. Noninventory items that are used in production (such as water or air) but for which you do not maintain inventory, must also be defined.

**Legal Entity**

A legal company for which fiscal or tax reports are prepared. Tax identifiers and other legal entity information is assigned to this type of organization.

**Location**

A physical storage area for placement of inventory within a warehouse. Location may previously have been referred to as Loc.

**Lot**

A unit used to group quantities of a specific item when subquantities have slightly different characteristics. For example, two lots of item "X" may vary slightly in composition, but all of item "X" from a single lot will be uniform.

**MOT Code**

Refer to Transport Code.

**MOT Desc**

Refer to Transport Description.

**Nettable**

Indicates whether an item may be considered for replenishment by Material Requirements Planning.

**No**

Refer to Num.

**Num**

Num may previously have been referred to as No. This is an accepted Oracle abbreviation for Number.

**Number**

Number may previously have been referred to as #. See also Num.

**Operating Unit**

An organization that uses Oracle Receivable, Order Management/Shipping, Oracle Payables, Oracle Purchasing, or Oracle Projects. It may be a sales office, a division, or a department. An Operating Unit is associated with a Legal Entity. Information is secured by Operating Unit for these applications although certain information is at global level i.e. Customer and Vendor site information is secured at Operating Unit level, whilst the Customer and Vendor header information is global and shared across 'Operating Units'. Each user sees information only for their 'Operating Unit'. To run any of these applications, a responsibility associated with an Organization classified as an 'Operating Unit' must be chosen.

**Pending Transactions**

Indicates an expected change to inventory quantities (as opposed to a completed transaction, which indicates an actual change to inventory quantities).

**Prctg**

Refer to %.

**QC Additional Info (QC Addl Info)**

Refer to Additional Information.

**QC Grade**

Refer to Grade.

**Reg**

Refer to Region.

**Region**

Region may previously have been referred to as Reg.

**Set of Books**

A financial reporting entity that consists of a Chart of Accounts (CoA), a functional currency and an accounting calendar. Multiple Sets of Books can share the same business group if they share the same business group attributes, including the HR flexfield structures. It is the highest level at which financial entities are segregated.

**State Member**

State Member may previously have been referred to as EC Member.

**Sublot**

A subdivision of a lot which may be used when an entire lot is more than would be used or produced at any one time, but grouping of the material into a single lot is still desired. This maintains the integrity of the overall lot, but allows it to be consumed in manageable pieces.

**Transaction**

Any event causing an actual or anticipated change in inventory levels, or to the quality of items (grade status, for example). There are five classifications:

- Pending - Any anticipated change in inventory.
- Journaled - A form of transaction in which the journal update converts the journaled transaction to a complete status. Journaled transactions are not stored in the Pending Transactions table (as normal pending transactions are).
- Completed - Any actual change in inventory.
- Archived - A history of completed transactions that is created when completed transactions are purged.

**Transport Code**

Transport Code may previously have been referred to as MOT Code.

**Transport Description**

Transport Description may previously have been referred to as MOT Desc.

**Update**

For inventory transactions, refers to any change made to an inventory transaction. Due to the different implications between pending and completed inventory transaction updates/deletes, each is handled differently.

Pending updates/deletes are changes to the pending transaction record. Modules that rely on pending inventory transactions (such as MRP) would not interpret an audit trail of pending transactions correctly. This precludes treating updates/deletes to pending transactions in an audit trail fashion.

Conversely, completed transactions require an audit trail. This implies that any change/cancellation of a completed inventory transaction requires that the existing record be left untouched. Instead, a new record is entered reflecting the change to the previous record.

**Value Added Tax Region**

Value Added Tax Region may previously have been referred to as VAT Region.

**VAT Region**

Refer to Value Added Tax Region.

**Vend**

Refer to Vendor.

**Vendor**

Vendor may previously have been referred to as Vend.

**Vers**

Refer to Version.

**Version**

Version may previously have been referred to as Vers.

**Void**

Refers to the reversal of a document (an invoice, for example). Voids generate either deletions or cancellations, depending on the document being voided.

**Warehouse**

A large, storage area that may be divided into locations. A location is only unique upon specification of a warehouse. Warehouses are the highest level of inventory storage in OPM. Warehouse may previously have been referred to as Whse.

**Whse**

Refer to Warehouse.

**Year to Date**

Year to Date may previously have been referred to as YTD.

**YTD**

Refer to Year to Date.

---

---

# Index

## A

---

ABC rank, 6-16, 12-14  
Actions menu, 6-21, 7-12  
adding transactions, 2-4  
adjusting inventory, 9-10  
Allocated Inventory Details window, 12-7  
Allocated Inventory Summary window, 12-5  
allocation classes, 4-5  
Allocation Parameters window, 8-11  
allocations, pending, 9-13  
annotating a journal comment, 9-47  
application setup, 1-2

## B

---

batch  
canceling, 9-9  
certifying, 9-9  
releasing, 9-9  
saving, 9-9  
unreleasing, 9-9  
batch structure, multilevel, 12-38  
batches, 6-12, 12-38  
bill of material, and lot structure, 12-38  
business scenarios, lot genealogy, 12-40

## C

---

calendar  
application-specific considerations, 2-9  
impact on non-financial applications, 2-8  
periods, 2-2  
setup, 2-2, 2-3, 2-5

synchronization, 2-7  
cancel a transfer, 7-26, 7-29, 7-34  
canceling a batch, 9-9  
canceling a purchase order, 9-5  
canceling an order, 9-7  
certifying a batch, 9-9  
circular reference, as shown on lot BOM  
navigator, 12-40  
classes  
allocation, 4-5  
cost, 4-6  
customs, 4-7  
general ledger, 4-9  
inventory, 4-10, 12-45  
item freight, 4-8  
planning, 4-11  
price, 4-12  
purchasing, 4-13  
sales, 4-15  
shipping, 4-14  
storage, 4-16  
Classification codes  
allocation, 6-21, 12-17  
cost, 6-20, 12-17  
cost reference, 12-18  
customs, 6-21, 12-18  
freight, 6-20, 12-17  
general ledger, 6-20, 12-17  
inventory, 6-20, 12-17  
operation sequence, 12-18  
planning, 12-18  
price, 6-20, 12-17  
purchasing, 6-20, 12-17  
sales, 6-20, 12-16

shipping, 6-20, 12-17  
storage, 6-20, 12-17  
classification codes, 4-3  
cost reference, 6-21  
operation sequence, 6-21  
planning, 6-21  
commodity code, 5-2, 6-17, 12-14  
Commodity Codes window, 5-3  
completing a transaction  
    in inventory transfer, 7-27  
composition, of lots, 12-38  
conversion factors, for UOM, 6-4  
Cost Details window, 6-22  
creating inventory, 9-10  
current inventory, 12-39, 12-53

## D

Daily Item Usage Report, 9-56, 11-25  
Daily Transaction Detail Report, 7-20, 9-56, 11-19  
delete a transfer, 7-29  
determining transfer status, report, 11-44  
dual unit of measure, 6-10, 6-12, 6-15

## E

expiration date, 12-46  
expiration interval, 6-25

## F

final close, 2-3  
final period, 2-3  
financials, impact of inventory calendar, 2-7  
Find Lot Genealogy, 12-44  
fiscal year, 2-3  
forms affected by transfers  
    Inventory Summary, 7-27  
    Inventory Transfers, 7-27  
formulas, 6-12

## G

general ledger fiscal policy, setup  
    requirements, 1-6

grade, and lot genealogy, 12-46

## H

hierarchical structure, 12-38  
hold reason, 6-24

## I

Indented Formulas Report, 11-37  
indivisible lots, 12-15  
ingredient lots, 12-38  
initiation, and lot/sublot creation, 12-46  
inquiry  
    Item Inquiry window, 12-19  
    lot source, 12-38  
    Quantity On-hand window, 12-21  
    Transaction Inquiry window, 12-23, 12-27  
    where used, 12-38  
intermediate products, 6-12  
Intrastat, 5-2  
Intrastat Reporting, and organizational  
    structure, 1-5  
inventory  
    adjustments journal inquiry, 12-35  
    journalized, adjustments, 12-35  
Inventory Adjustments Journal Report, 11-31  
Inventory Calendar window, 2-5  
Inventory Close window, 9-54  
Inventory Edit Journal Report, 11-34  
inventory items, 6-2  
Inventory Location Detail Report, 11-2  
inventory movement transactions, 9-13  
inventory organization, and warehouse  
    mapping, 1-4  
inventory organizations, setup requirements, 1-6  
Inventory Quantities - Mass window, 9-36  
inventory status, 12-39  
Inventory Summary Details, 12-33  
Inventory Summary Details window, 12-30, 12-33  
Inventory Summary window, 9-47, 12-30  
inventory transactions, completed, relating to lot  
    events, 12-39  
Inventory Transfer Report, 11-44  
inventory transfer, between warehouses, 7-29

inventory type, 4-2, 6-12, 6-16, 12-14, 12-45  
Inventory Types window, 6-12  
Inventory Valuation Report, 11-6  
inventory valuation variance, 7-25  
Item Activation Workflow, 13-4  
Item Allocation Classes window, 4-5  
Item Approval Hierarchy window, 13-3  
Item Cost Classes window, 4-6  
Item Customs Classes window, 4-7  
Item Freight Classes window, 4-8  
Item General Ledger Classes window, 4-9  
Item Inventory Classes window, 4-10  
Item Lot/Sublot Standard Conversion window, 6-22, 8-14  
item master, 6-2  
Item Planning Classes window, 4-11  
Item Price Classes window, 4-12  
Item Purchasing Classes window, 4-13  
Item Role Relations window, 13-5  
Item Sales Classes window, 4-15  
Item Shipping Classes window, 4-14  
Item Storage Classes window, 4-16  
Item Tax Class Associations window, 4-17  
Item Usage Detail Report, 9-56, 11-28  
Item/Location Results window, 6-22, 8-9  
Item/Location Samples window, 8-9  
Item/Location Specifications window, 8-9  
Item/Locations Samples window, 6-22  
items  
    costing, 6-7, 6-9  
    creating, 6-12  
    naming conventions, 6-6  
    tax associations, 4-17

## J

---

journal  
    comment, 9-47  
    posting, 9-50  
    transactions, 9-49  
journal adjustments, inquiry, 12-35  
journalized inventory adjustments, 12-35

## L

---

legal entity, 1-5  
location, 6-12, 6-18, 7-11, 12-15  
location control, 7-9  
    rules, 7-10  
Warehouses window, 7-5  
Locations window, 7-11  
locations, setup requirements, 1-6  
lot  
    multilevel batch structure, 12-38  
    tracing from raw material, 12-38  
lot allocations, 12-38  
lot attributes, 12-39, 12-45  
lot BOM navigator, 12-38, 12-40, 12-45, 12-46, 12-47, 12-48, 12-49, 12-50, 12-51, 12-53, 12-54, 12-55, 12-58, 12-63, 12-64, 12-65, 12-66  
lot composition, 12-38  
lot controlled items, 12-15  
Lot Events, 12-51  
lot events, 12-39  
Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow, 13-6  
lot genealogy, 12-40  
Lot Genealogy Inquiry, 12-44  
Lot Genealogy Report, description, 12-58  
lot genealogy, procedure, 12-44  
lot hierarchy, 12-38  
lot ingredients, 12-39, 12-47  
Lot Inventory Report, 11-9  
Lot Master Report, 11-12  
lot products, 12-39, 12-49  
lot source, 12-38, 12-42, 12-44, 12-56  
lot status, 6-13, 8-2, 12-16  
Lot Status Master Report, 8-4, 11-4  
lot/sublot, 6-12, 8-2  
Lot/Sublot window, 8-5

## M

---

MAC, 7-25  
Manufacturing Accounting Controller, 7-25  
mapping a warehouse, to an inventory organization, 1-4  
Mark for Purge, 7-26, 7-34  
mass movement, inventory, 9-36

mass transactions, 9-36  
material movement, 9-7, 9-13  
material, vendor-specific, 12-41  
moving allocated inventory, 9-13  
moving inventory, 9-10  
multilevel batch structure, 12-38

## N

---

negative inventory, 6-26  
non-inventory item, 6-14, 12-12

## O

---

operating unit, 1-5  
OPM Intrastat Reporting, and organizational structure, 1-5  
Oracle Applications, organizational structure, 1-4  
organization structure, 1-4  
organization, and lot genealogy, 12-44  
organizations, 3-2

## P

---

pending allocation transactions, 9-13  
pending transactions, 7-27  
period status, 2-3  
periods, calendar, 2-3  
permissions, 9-12  
Post Journal Entries window, 9-50  
posting journaled transactions, 9-50  
price class, setup, 4-12  
pricing strategies, 6-9  
processing  
  inventory close, 9-52  
  period close, 9-52  
product lots, 12-38  
Production Rules window, 7-35  
Profile Option, material movement, 9-7  
profile options  
  GMI  
    Check Allocation Upon Move, 9-13  
    Move Allocations, 9-13  
    Move Different Status, 9-13  
purchase order transactions, 9-5

purchase order, canceling, 9-5  
purchasing rules, 7-17  
Purge Completed Transactions window, 10-6  
Purge Empty Balance Transactions window, 10-10  
purge functions, 10-2  
Purge Pending Transactions window, 10-2

## Q

---

QC Action code, 6-25  
QC Additional Information window, 6-21, 6-24  
Quality Control  
  Item/Location Specifications window, 6-22  
  quality control, 12-39  
  Quality Control Item/Location Results window, 6-22, 7-13  
  Quality Control Item/Location Specifications window, 6-22, 7-12  
  Quality Control Item/Locations Samples window, 7-13  
  Quality Control window, 6-24  
  Quality Control, related to lot genealogy, 12-54  
Quantities window, 9-17

## R

---

raw materials, 6-12  
receive a transfer, 7-26  
receiving purchased items, 9-5  
reference item, 6-25  
reference Unit of Measure (UOM), 6-4  
release a transfer, 7-26  
releasing a batch, 9-9  
reorder rule, 7-16, 7-22, 7-35, 7-37  
reports  
  Daily Item Usage Report, 9-56, 11-25  
  Daily Transaction Detail Report, 9-56, 11-19  
  Indented Formulas Report, 11-37  
  Inventory Adjustments Journal Report, 11-31  
  Inventory Edit Journal Report, 11-34  
  Inventory Location Detail Report, 11-2  
  Inventory Valuation Report, 11-6  
  Item Usage Detail Report, 9-56, 11-28  
  Lot Genealogy Report, 12-56  
  Lot Inventory Report, 8-9, 11-9

Lot Master Report, 8-10, 11-12  
Lot Status Master Report, 8-4, 11-4  
Trial Pick List Report, 11-22  
Warehouse Detail Report, 11-15  
responsibilities, 9-12  
retest date, 12-46  
retest interval, 6-24  
retest interval, and lot attributes, 12-45  
returning inventory to a vendor, 9-5  
reversing transactions, 2-4

## S

---

sales order  
cancellation, 9-7  
modifications, 9-7  
shipment, 9-7  
transactions, 9-7  
saving a batch, 9-9  
security, 9-12  
security privileges, transferring inventory, 7-25  
setup  
application, 1-2  
commodity codes, 5-2  
Inventory Calendar, 2-2  
inventory types, 4-2  
item approval, 13-3  
lot expiry, 13-5  
lot retest, 13-5  
Order Fulfillment Application, 1-7  
Reason Codes, 1-6  
role relations, 13-5  
tax authorities, 1-6  
shelf life, 6-12, 6-24  
shelf life, and lot attributes, 12-45  
shipping an order, 9-7  
source warehouse, 7-25  
source, of lots, 12-42  
Special menu, 9-47  
status, period, 2-3  
stock locator, 1-6, 3-4, 7-3, 7-6, 7-11  
field length, maximum, 3-3  
locator code assigned, 7-12  
structure, lot hierarchy, 12-38  
structure, organization, 1-4

structure, organization, impact on Intrastat Reporting, 1-5  
Subledger books, and inventory transfer, 7-28  
sublot, 12-15  
synchronization issues, 2-7

## T

---

target (destination) warehouse, 7-25  
tax location, 7-5  
transaction, completing a, 7-27  
transactions  
completed, 9-4  
journal, 9-49  
pending, 9-4  
pending to completed, 9-4  
posting, 9-50  
sales orders, 9-7  
types, 9-3  
transactions, pending, 7-27  
transactions, pending allocation, 9-13  
transfer cancellation, 7-26  
Transfer Details, 7-25  
transfer details, 7-25  
transfer numbering schemes  
automatic, 7-29  
manual, 7-29  
transfer receipt, 7-26  
transfer, releasing a, 7-26  
Trial Pick List Report, 7-20, 11-22  
type, inventory, 12-45

## U

---

Unallocated Inventory Summary window, 12-9  
unit of measure  
converting, 6-3  
general information, 6-3  
primary unit, 6-15, 12-14  
secondary (dual) unit, 6-16  
secondary unit, 6-15  
types, 6-3  
Unit of Measure window, 6-12  
Unit of Measure window, 6-3  
Unit of Measure, converting, 6-4

unreleasing a batch, 9-9

## **V**

---

vendor material, 12-41

vendor recall, using lot genealogy as a tool, 12-41

## **W**

---

warehouse

    destination, 7-25

    location control rules, 7-9

    source, 7-25

    target, 7-25

Warehouse Detail Report, 11-15

warehouse information entry, 1-6

Warehouse Inventory Report, 7-21

warehouse items, 6-12

warehouse organization, 7-25

Warehouse Rules window, 7-14

Warehouse Transfer Rules window, 7-21

warehouse transfer, of inventory, 7-29

warehouse, mapping to inventory

    organization, 1-4

Warehouses window, 7-2

warning message, allocated inventory, 12-4

workflow

    basics, 13-2

    electronic notifications, 13-2

    Item Activation Workflow, 13-4

    Lot Expiry/Retest Workflow, 13-6

    notification handling, 13-2

    setup, 13-2